

PROJECT MANUAL

HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT BUILDING ALTERATIONS

1343 Bales Road
Napoleon, OH 43545
February 7, 2022

TDG Job No. 74-2724-21



1800 North Perry Street, Suite 102
Ottawa, Ohio 45875

TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 01 – GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

011000	Summary
012200	Unit Prices
012300	Alternates
012500	Substitution Procedures
013300	Submittal Procedures
014000	Quality Requirements
014200	References
015000	Temporary Facilities and Controls
016000	Product Requirements
016000.01	Substitution Form
017300	Execution
017400	Warranties
017700	Closeout Procedures
017823	Operation and Maintenance Data
017839	Project Record Documents

DIVISION 02 – EXISTING CONDITIONS

024119	Selective Demolition
--------	----------------------

DIVISION 03 - CONCRETE

033000	Cast-in-Place Concrete
--------	------------------------

DIVISION 04 – MASONRY

042000	Unit Masonry
--------	--------------

DIVISION 05 – METALS

054000	Cold-Formed Metal Framing
055000	Metal Fabrications

DIVISION 06 – WOOD, PLASTICS, AND COMPOSITES

061053	Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry
061600	Sheathing

DIVISION 07 – THERMAL AND MOSITURE CONTROL

074213.13	Formed Metal Wall Panels
075419	Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing
076200	Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim
077100	Roof Specialties
077200	Roof Accessories
079200	Joint Sealants

DIVISION 08 - OPENINGS

081113	Hollow Metal Doors and Frames
083613	Sectional Doors

BUILDING ALTERATIONS

HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

1343 BALES ROAD

NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

TABLE OF CONTENTS

084113 Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts
085113 Aluminum Windows
087100 Door Hardware
088000 Glazing

DIVISION 09 – FINISHES

099112 Painting

DIVISION 22 – PLUMBING

221313 Facility Sanitary Sewers

SITE AND INFRASTRUCTURE SUBGROUP

DIVISION 33 - UTILITIES

334100 Storm Utility Drainage Piping

SECTION 011000 - SUMMARY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section includes:

1. Project information.
2. Work covered by Contract Documents.
3. Phased construction.
4. Work under separate contracts.
5. Access to site.
6. Coordination with occupants.
7. Work Restrictions.
8. Specification and drawing conventions.

Scope of Work: Exterior and interior alterations to the existing building. New work shall include (but is not limited to) the following:

1. Site work including clearing and excavation for new drive approaches replacement. Resurfacing/patching/stripping of existing pavement shall be by owner. Grading and reseeded of existing lawn areas disturbed by construction shall be by owner.
2. Interior and exterior selective demolition as indicated on drawings and specifications.
3. Interior finish work including new framing construction of exterior walls, insulation, metal wall panels, windows, doors, frames and hardware assemblies, new roof system, paint, new concrete floor, etc. as indicated on drawings and specifications.
4. Alternates include: Alternate No. 1 - Replacement of overhead doors. Installation of new overhead doors. Demolition of existing windows. Install new metal wall panels at North wall of building # 2 as indicated on drawings.
5. Electrical work including reworking of existing sub-panels, recepticals, lighting, devices, raceways, due to installation of new wall panels as indicated on drawings and specifications.
6. Plumbing work for new trench drains, DWV piping, etc. as indicated on drawings and specifications.

- B. Timeline: Construction work shall start on date established in the Notice to Proceed. All work shall be substantially complete within the calender days indicated on Bid Form.

1.2 PROJECT INFORMATION

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- A. Project Identification: No. 74-2724-21 – Henry County Highway Department.
- B. Project Owner: Henry County Commissioners
 - 1. Project Location: 1343 Bales Road; Napoleon, Ohio 43545.
 - 2. Owner Representative: Tim Schumm
 - a. Email: tschumm@henrycountyengineer.com
- C. Architect / Engineer: Technicon Design Group, Inc., 1800 N. Perry St.-Suite 102, Ottawa, Ohio 45875 Phone: 419-523-5323 Email: info@technicondesigngroup.com
 - 1. Architect of Record: Gillian Stechschulte
Email: gillian@technicondesigngroup.com
 - 2. Project Manager: Kevin Niese
Email: kevin@technicondesigngroup.com
 - 3. Mechanical Engineer: Scott Birkemeier, P.E.
Email: scott@technicondesigngroup.com
 - 4. Electrical Engineer: Joe Ellerbrock, P.E.
Email: joe@technicondesigngroup.com

1.3 WORK COVERED BY CONTRACT DOCUMENTS

- A. The work of the Project is defined as alterations to an existing single story building of approximately 17,436 square feet. The existing facility is occupied as Henry County Highway Department. The new work includes alterations to the existing facility. The work shall include selective demolition of existing components as well as new construction as indicated in the Contract Documents.
- B. General Contract: The Owner will award a single general contract for construction operations as follows:
 - 1. It is intended that one general contract be awarded for the work required to complete the entire project as follows:
 - a. General Construction, Mechanical work, Electrical work and Plumbing work.
 - 2. The General Contract will consist of the following work as well as all incidental work required to accomplish the intent of these Contract Documents.
 - a. Furnish and install all general trade items required for the complete construction of the project, including but not limited to: Site work, selective demolition, etc.
 - b. Coordinate with all other contractors installing underground or under floor conduit, piping, drains, etc.
 - 3. Work in the Mechanical Sub-Contract will consist of the following specific work items as well as all incidental work as required by the Contract Documents.
 - a. Maintenance of existing mechanical systems indicated and associated ductwork, piping and controls as indicated on drawings.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

4. Work in the Electrical Sub-Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Selective demolition of existing electrical systems, fixtures, devices, etc. as indicated on drawings.
 5. Work in the Plumbing Sub-Contract includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Selective Demolition of existing plumbing systems and fixtures as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Furnish and install the piping, vents, valves, insulation, and plumbing fixtures indicated or required for a complete installation as shown on the plumbing drawings and specifications.
 6. The General Contractor shall be responsible for scheduling the work to allow the project to be completed by the dates or timeline indicated in the Bid Form including allowances for bad weather. Provide the Owner with bi-weekly updates on the progress of the project and any change in projected completion date. Project shall start following award of contracts as indicated in the Notice to Proceed.
- C. Future Contracts: The Owner reserves the right to award separate contracts for other work being considered.
- D. Use of the Site: Do not disturb portions of the site beyond the areas indicated. Material staging areas shall be in areas as agreed upon between the Owner and Contractor.
1. Keep driveways and entrances clear. Do not use these areas for parking or material storage. Schedule deliveries to minimize on-site storage or materials and equipment.
- E. Partial Occupancy: The Owner reserves the right to occupy, place and install equipment in completed areas of the building prior to Substantial Completion. Placing equipment and partial occupancy do not constitute acceptance of the Work.

1.4 WORK UNDER SEPARATE CONTRACTS

- A. General: Cooperate fully with separate contractors or the Owner's maintenance and I.T. personnel so work on those contracts or self-performed work may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts or alternates.

1.5 ACCESS TO SITE

- A. General: Contractor shall have full use of Project site for construction operations during construction period. Contractor's use of Project site is limited only by Owner's right to perform work or to retain other contractors on portions of Project.

1.6 COORDINATION WITH OWNER

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- A. Owner Limited Occupancy of Completed Areas of Construction: The building also provides services to the public. Contractor shall coordinate access to the building to provide safe access to the building during the renovation. Owner reserves the right to occupy and to place and install equipment in completed portions of the Work, prior to Substantial Completion of the Work, provided such occupancy does not interfere with completion of the Work. Such placement of equipment and limited occupancy shall not constitute acceptance of the total Work.
 - 1. If required, the Architect will prepare a Certificate of Substantial Completion for each specific portion of the work to be occupied prior to Owner acceptance of the completed Work.
 - 2. Obtain a Certificate of Occupancy from authorities having jurisdiction before limited Owner occupancy.
 - 3. Before limited Owner occupancy, mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems shall be fully operational and required tests and inspections shall be successfully completed. On occupancy, Owner will operate and maintain mechanical, electrical and plumbing systems serving occupied portions of work.
 - 4. On occupancy, Owner will assume responsibility for maintenance and custodial service for occupied portions of work.

1.7 WORK RESTRICTIONS

- A. Work Restrictions, General: Comply with restrictions on construction operations.
 - 1. Comply with limitations on use of public streets and other requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. On-site Work Hours: Limit work in the existing building to normal business working hours of 7:00 a.m. to 5:00 p.m., Monday through Friday, except as otherwise indicated.
- C. Controlled Substances: Use of tobacco products and other controlled substances on the Project site is not permitted.

1.8 SPECIFICATIONS AND DRAWING CONVENTIONS

- A. Specification Content: The Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words and phrases when used in particular situations. The conventions are as follows:
 - 1. Imperative mood and streamlined language are generally used in the Specifications. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
 - 2. Specification requirements are to be performed by Contractor unless specifically stated otherwise.
- B. Division 01 General Requirements: Requirements of Sections in Division 01 and the General Conditions apply to Work of all Sections in the Specifications.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Drawings Coordination: Requirements for materials and products identified on the Drawings are described in detail in the Specifications. One or more of the following are used on the Drawings to identify materials and products:
1. Terminology: Materials and products are identified by the typical generic terms used in the individual Specifications Sections.
 2. Abbreviations: Materials and products are identified by abbreviations scheduled on Drawings.
 3. Keynoting: Materials and products may be identified by reference keynotes on drawings or referencing Specifications Section numbers found in the Project Manual.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 011000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 012200 - UNIT PRICES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for unit prices.
- B. Related Documents
 - 1. Section 012100 "Allowances"

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Unit price is an amount incorporated into the Agreement, applicable during the duration of the Work as a price per unit of measurement for materials, equipment, or services, or a portion of the Work, added to or deducted from the Contract Sum by appropriate modification, if the scope of Work or estimated quantities of Work required by the Contract Documents are increased or decreased.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Unit prices include all necessary material, plus cost for delivery, installation, insurance, applicable taxes, overhead, and profit.
- B. Measurement and Payment: See individual Specification Sections for work that requires establishment of unit prices. Methods of measurement and payment for unit prices are specified in those Sections.
- C. Owner reserves the right to reject Contractor's measurement of work-in-place that involves use of established unit prices and to have this work measured, at Owner's expense, by an independent surveyor acceptable to Contractor.
- D. List of Unit Prices: A schedule of unit prices is included in Part 3. Specification Sections referenced in the schedule contain requirements for materials described under each unit price.

1.4 UNIT-COST

- A. Unit Cost shall include cost to Contractor of specific products and materials outlined in the drawings by Architect and shall include taxes, freight and delivery to Project site.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Unless otherwise indicated, Contractor's costs for receiving and handling at Project site, labor, installation, overhead and profit, and similar costs related to products and materials ordered by Owner or selected by Architect shall be included as part of the Unit-Cost.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Unit Price No 1 – Replacing Cracked Brick Veneer:

1. Description: Provide a "per brick" unit cost to replace cracked brick veneer beyond the allowance indicated on drawings and specifications. Remove existing brick veneer units that are deemed necessary and as approved by Architect. Replace with salvaged or new brick veneer units and new mortar tuck into bed and head joints and around brick units prior to sealing of building exterior.
2. Unit of Measurement: Per brick
3. Quantity of Allowance: Price with allowance adjustment requirements in General Requirements "Allowances". Allow for brick cost of brick veneer replacement as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances" and on building façade drawings on sheets A201 and A202.

B. Unit Price No. 2 – Repointing of mortar joints.

1. Description: Provide a per lineal foot unit cost to repoint the existing mortar joints beyond what is show on drawings and specifications. Remove existing mortar and repoint and tuck joints as deemed necessary. Repoint with new mortar tuck into bed and head joints and around existing brick units and indicated on drawings or required by Architect prior to painting of building exterior.
2. Unit of measure: Per lineal foot.
3. Quantity Allowance: Price with allowance adjustment requirements in General Requirements "Allowances." Allow the per lineal footage of repointing of mortar joints as indicated in Section 012100 "Allowances" and on building façade drawings on sheets A201 and A202. The allowance indicated exceeds the amount of repointing indicated on drawings so the Architect can have the contractor address any other areas that need repointed up to the total allowance indicated prior to making a quantity adjustment.

END OF SECTION 012200

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 012300 - ALTERNATES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for alternates.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Alternate: An amount proposed by bidders and stated on the Bid Form for certain work defined in the bidding requirements that may be added to or deducted from the base bid amount if Owner decides to accept a corresponding change either in the amount of construction to be completed or in the products, materials, equipment, systems, or installation methods described in the Contract Documents.
 - 1. Alternates described in this Section are part of the Work only if enumerated in the Agreement.
 - 2. The cost or credit for each alternate is the net addition to or deduction from the Contract Sum to incorporate alternate into the Work. No other adjustments are made to the Contract Sum.

1.3 PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Revise or adjust affected adjacent work as necessary to completely integrate work of the alternate into Project.
 - 1. Include as part of each alternate, miscellaneous devices, accessory objects, and similar items incidental to or required for a complete installation whether or not indicated as part of alternate.
- B. Notification: Immediately following award of the Contract, notify each party involved, in writing, of the status of each alternate. Indicate if alternates have been accepted, rejected, or deferred for later consideration. Include a complete description of negotiated revisions to alternates.
- C. Execute accepted alternates under the same conditions as other work of the Contract.
- D. Schedule: A schedule of alternates is included at the end of this Section. Specification Sections referenced in schedule contain requirements for materials necessary to achieve the work described under each alternate.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY BUILDING DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

PART 4 - SCHEDULE OF ALTERNATES

- A. ALTERNATE NO. G-1: Installation of New O.H.D.'s, replacement of Existing O.H.D.'s, replacement of North side metal building siding. See sheet A801 for Alternate scope.

END OF SECTION 012300

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY BUILDING DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

ALTERNATES

012300 - 2

SECTION 012500 - SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for substitutions.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Section 016000 "Product Requirements" for requirements for submitting comparable product submittals for products by listed manufacturers.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit a pdf electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Substitution Request Form: Use form provided by Architect.
 - 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified product or fabrication or installation cannot be provided, if applicable.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or revisions needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner/Tenant and separate contractors, which will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Include annotated copy of applicable Specification Section. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, sustainable design characteristics, warranties, and specific features and requirements indicated. Indicate deviations, if any, from the Work specified.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. Certificates and qualification data, where applicable or requested.
 - g. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- h. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - i. Research reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project from 2017 Ohio Building Code.
 - j. Detailed comparison of Contractor's construction schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating date of receipt of purchase order, lack of availability, or delays in delivery.
 - k. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - l. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents except as indicated in substitution request, is compatible with related materials, and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - m. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
- a. Forms of Acceptance: Change Order, Construction Change Directive, or Architect's Supplemental Instructions for minor changes in the Work.
 - b. Use product specified if Architect does not issue a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Substitutions: Investigate and document compatibility of proposed substitution with related products and materials. Engage a qualified testing agency to perform compatibility tests recommended by manufacturers.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Substitutions for Cause: Submit requests for substitution immediately on discovery of need for change, but not later than 15 days prior to time required for preparation and review of related submittals.
 - 1. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied:
 - a. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- b. Requested substitution provides sustainable design characteristics that specified product provided.
- c. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's construction schedule.
- d. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
- e. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
- f. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
- g. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.
- h. If requested substitution involves more than one contractor, requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work, is uniform and consistent, is compatible with other products, and is acceptable to all contractors involved.

B. Substitutions for Convenience: Not allowed.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 012500

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 013300 - SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for submitting Shop Drawings, Product Data, Samples, and other submittals.
- B. See Division 1 Section 017400 "Warranties" for submitting warranties.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Action Submittals: Written and graphic information that requires Architect's responsive action.
- B. Informational Submittals: Written information that does not require Architect's responsive action. Submittals may be rejected for not complying with requirements.

1.3 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

- A. Coordination: Coordinate preparation and processing of submittals with performance of construction activities.
 - 1. Coordinate each submittal with fabrication, purchasing, testing, delivery, other submittals, and related activities that require sequential activity.
 - 2. Coordinate transmittal of different types of submittals for related parts of the Work so processing will not be delayed because of need to review submittals concurrently for coordination.
 - a. Architect reserves the right to withhold action on a submittal requiring coordination with other submittals until related submittals are received.
- B. Processing Time: Allow enough time for submittal review, including time for resubmittals, as follows. Time for review shall commence on Architect's receipt of submittal. No extension of the Contract Time will be authorized because of failure to transmit submittals enough in advance of the Work to permit processing, including resubmittals.
 - 1. Initial Review: Allow 15 days for initial review of each submittal. Allow additional time if coordination with subsequent submittals is required. Architect will advise Contractor when a submittal being processed must be delayed for coordination.
 - 2. Intermediate Review: If intermediate submittal is necessary, process it in same manner as initial submittal.
 - 3. Resubmittal Review: Allow 15 days for review of each resubmittal.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Identification: Place a permanent label or title block on each submittal for identification.
1. Indicate name of firm or entity that prepared each submittal on label or title block.
 2. Provide a space approximately 6 by 8 inches on label or beside title block to record Contractor's review and approval markings and action taken by Architect.
 3. Include the following information on label for processing and recording action taken:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Name and address of Architect.
 - d. Name and address of Contractor.
 - e. Name and address of subcontractor.
 - f. Name and address of supplier.
 - g. Name of manufacturer.
 - h. Submittal number or other unique identifier, including revision identifier.
 - 1) Submittal number shall use Specification Section number followed by a decimal point and then a sequential number (e.g., 06100.01). Resubmittals shall include an alphabetic suffix after another decimal point (e.g., 06100.01.A).
 - i. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - j. Drawing number and detail references, as appropriate.
 - k. Location(s) where product is to be installed, as appropriate.
 - l. Other necessary identification.
- D. Deviations: Highlight, encircle, or otherwise specifically identify deviations from the Contract Documents on submittals.
- E. Additional Copies: Unless additional copies are required for final submittal, and unless Architect observes noncompliance with provisions in the Contract Documents, initial submittal may serve as final submittal.
1. Additional copies submitted for maintenance manuals will be marked with action taken and will be returned.
- F. Transmittal: Package each submittal individually and appropriately for transmittal and handling. Transmit each submittal using a transmittal form. Architect will return submittals, without review, received from sources other than Contractor.
1. Transmittal Form: Use Contractor's standard transmittal form.
- G. Resubmittals: Make resubmittals in same form and number of copies as initial submittal.
1. Note date and content of previous submittal.
 2. Note date and content of revision in label or title block and clearly indicate extent of revision.
 3. Resubmit submittals until they are marked "Review as Acceptable by the Architect."
- H. Distribution: Furnish copies of final submittals to manufacturers, subcontractors, suppliers, fabricators, installers, authorities having jurisdiction, and others as necessary for performance of construction activities. Show distribution on transmittal forms.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- I. Use for Construction: Use only final submittals with mark indicating "Review" taken by Architect.

1.4 CONTRACTOR'S USE OF ARCHITECT'S CAD FILES

- A. General: At Contractor's written request, copies of Architect's CAD files will be provided to Contractor for Contractor's use in connection with Project, subject to the following conditions:
 - 1. Base floor plan CAD file only – Contractor will be required to sign Architect's "Release of Electronic Files" form.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Action Submittals required by individual Specification Sections.
- B. Product Data: Collect information into a single submittal for each element of construction and type of product or equipment.
 - 1. If information must be specially prepared for submittal because standard printed data are not suitable for use, submit as Shop Drawings, not as Product Data.
 - 2. Mark each copy of each submittal to show which products and options are applicable.
 - 3. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Manufacturer's written recommendations.
 - b. Manufacturer's product specifications.
 - c. Manufacturer's installation instructions.
 - d. Manufacturer's catalog cuts.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing factory-installed wiring.
 - f. Printed performance curves.
 - g. Operational range diagrams.
 - h. Compliance with specified referenced standards.
 - 4. Document Format: Submit either one (1) reproducible paper copy of shop drawings or a .pdf electronic copy; files larger in size than 15 megabytes (mb) shall be transferred via secure file sharing website.
- C. Shop Drawings: Prepare Project-specific information, drawn accurately to scale. Do not base Shop Drawings on reproductions of the Contract Documents or standard printed data.
 - 1. Preparation: Fully illustrate requirements in the Contract Documents. Include the following information, as applicable:
 - a. Dimensions.

- b. Identification of products.
 - c. Fabrication and installation drawings.
 - d. Roughing-in and setting diagrams.
 - e. Wiring diagrams showing field-installed wiring, including power, signal, and control wiring.
 - f. Shopwork manufacturing instructions.
 - g. Templates and patterns.
 - h. Schedules.
 - i. Notation of coordination requirements.
 - j. Notation of dimensions established by field measurement.
 - k. Relationship to adjoining construction clearly indicated.
 - l. Seal and signature of professional engineer if specified.
 - m. Wiring Diagrams: Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring.
- 2. Sheet Size: Except for templates, patterns, and similar full-size drawings, submit Shop Drawings on sheets at least 8-1/2 by 11 inches but no larger than 24 by 36 inches.
 - 3. Document Format: Submit either one (1) reproducible paper copy of shop drawing or a .pdf electronic copy; files larger in size than 15 megabytes (mb) shall be transferred via secure file sharing website.
- D. Samples: Submit Samples for review of kind, color, pattern, and texture for a check of these characteristics with other elements and for a comparison of these characteristics between submittal and actual component as delivered and installed.
- 1. Transmit Samples that contain multiple, related components such as accessories together in one submittal package.
 - 2. Identification: Attach label on unexposed side of Samples that includes the following:
 - a. Generic description of Sample.
 - b. Product name and name of manufacturer.
 - c. Sample source.
 - d. Number and title of appropriate Specification Section.
 - 3. Disposition: Maintain sets of approved Samples at Project site, available for quality-control comparisons throughout the course of construction activity. Sample sets may be used to determine final acceptance of construction associated with each set.
 - 4. Samples for Initial Selection: Submit manufacturer's color charts consisting of units or sections of units showing the full range of colors, textures, and patterns available.
 - a. Number of Samples: Submit one full set(s) of available choices where color, pattern, texture, or similar characteristics are required to be selected from manufacturer's product line. Architect will return submittal with options selected.
- E. Product Schedule or List: As required in individual Specification Sections, prepare a written summary indicating types of products required for the Work and their intended location.

1. Document Format: Submit either one (1) reproducible paper copy of submittals or a .pdf electronic copy; files larger in size than 15 megabytes (mb) shall be transferred via secure file sharing website.
- F. Subcontract List: Prepare a written summary identifying individuals or firms proposed for each portion of the Work, including those who are to furnish products or equipment fabricated to a special design.
1. Submit the Subcontractor Form with bid and advise Architect of any changes in Subcontractors after Project Award.

2.2 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. General: Prepare and submit Informational Submittals required only where by other Specification Sections.
1. Document Format: Submit either one (1) reproducible paper copy of submittals or a pdf electronic copy; files larger in size than 15 megabytes (mb) shall be transferred via secure file sharing website.
 2. Certificates and Certifications: Provide a notarized statement that includes signature of entity responsible for preparing certification. Certificates and certifications shall be signed by an officer or other individual authorized to sign documents on behalf of that entity.
- B. Coordination Drawings: Comply with requirements as established between the Contractor and Architect.
- C. Qualification Data: Prepare written information that demonstrates capabilities and experience of firm or person. Include lists of completed projects with project names and addresses, names and addresses of architects and owners, and other information specified.
- D. Welding Certificates: Prepare written certification that welding procedures and personnel comply with requirements in the Contract Documents. Submit record of Welding Procedure Specification (WPS) and Procedure Qualification Record (PQR) on AWS forms. Include names of firms and personnel certified.
- E. Installer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that Installer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and, where required, is authorized by manufacturer for this specific Project.
- F. Manufacturer Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Include evidence of manufacturing experience where required.
- G. Product Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that product complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- H. Material Certificates: Prepare written statements on manufacturer's letterhead certifying that material complies with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- I. Material Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting test results of material for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- J. Product Test Reports: Prepare written reports indicating current product produced by manufacturer complies with requirements in the Contract Documents. Base reports on evaluation of tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency, or on comprehensive tests performed by a qualified testing agency.
- K. Research/Evaluation Reports: Prepare written evidence, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, that product complies with building code in effect for Project.
- L. Preconstruction Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of tests performed before installation of product, for compliance with performance requirements in the Contract Documents.
- M. Compatibility Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of compatibility tests performed before installation of product. Include written recommendations for primers and substrate preparation needed for adhesion.
- N. Field Test Reports: Prepare reports written by a qualified testing agency, on testing agency's standard form, indicating and interpreting results of field tests performed either during installation of product or after product is installed in its final location, for compliance with requirements in the Contract Documents.
- O. Maintenance Data: Prepare written and graphic instructions and procedures for operation and normal maintenance of products and equipment. Comply with requirements specified in Division 1 Section "Operation and Maintenance Data."
- P. Design Data: Prepare written and graphic information, including, but not limited to, performance and design criteria, list of applicable codes and regulations, and calculations. Include list of assumptions and other performance and design criteria and a summary of loads. Include load diagrams if applicable. Provide name and version of software, if any, used for calculations. Include page numbers.
- Q. Manufacturer's Instructions: Prepare written or published information that documents manufacturer's recommendations, guidelines, and procedures for installing or operating a product or equipment. Include name of product and name, address, and telephone number of manufacturer.
- R. Manufacturer's Field Reports: Prepare written information documenting factory-authorized service representative's tests and inspections. Include the following, as applicable:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Statement on condition of substrates and their acceptability for installation of product.
 2. Summary of installation procedures being followed, whether they comply with requirements and, if not, what corrective action was taken.
 3. Results of operational and other tests and a statement of whether observed performance complies with requirements.
- S. Insurance Certificates and Bonds: Prepare written information indicating current status of insurance or bonding coverage. Include name of entity covered by insurance or bond, limits of coverage, amounts of deductibles, if any, and term of the coverage.
- T. Material Safety Data Sheets (MSDSs): Submit information directly to the General Contractor; do not submit to Architect.
1. Architect will not review submittals that include MSDSs and will return them for resubmittal.

2.3 DELEGATED DESIGN

- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.
1. If criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform services or certification required, submit a written request for additional information to Architect.
- B. Delegated-Design Submittal: In addition to Shop Drawings, Product Data, and other required submittals, submit either one (1) reproducible paper copy or a .pdf electronic copy of a statement, signed and sealed by the responsible design professional, for each product and system specifically assigned to Contractor to be designed or certified by a design professional.
1. Indicate that products and systems comply with performance and design criteria in the Contract Documents. Include list of codes, loads, and other factors used in performing these services.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 CONTRACTOR'S REVIEW

- A. Review each submittal and check for coordination with other Work of the Contract and for compliance with the Contract Documents. Note corrections and field dimensions. Mark with approval stamp before submitting to Architect.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Approval Stamp: Stamp each submittal with a uniform, approval stamp. Include Project name and location, submittal number, Specification Section title and number, name of reviewer, date of Contractor's approval, and statement certifying that submittal has been reviewed, checked, and approved for compliance with the Contract Documents.

3.2 ARCHITECT'S ACTION

- A. General: Architect will not review submittals that do not bear Contractor's approval stamp and will return them without action.
- B. Action Submittals: Architect will review each submittal, make marks to indicate corrections or modifications required, and return it. Architect will stamp each submittal with an action stamp and will mark stamp appropriately to indicate action taken, as follows:
- C. Informational Submittals: Architect will review each submittal and will not return it, or will return it if it does not comply with requirements. Architect will forward each submittal to appropriate party.
- D. Partial submittals are not acceptable, will be considered nonresponsive, and will be returned without review.
- E. Submittals not required by the Contract Documents may not be reviewed and may be discarded.
- F. Panelized framing drawings submittals: It is the Contractor's responsibility to review these submittals for dimensions, rough openings and compliance with the specifications for materials used in framing. The Architect will review for compliance with specifications for materials only.

END OF SECTION 013300

SECTION 014000 - QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and other Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for quality assurance and quality control.
- B. Testing and inspection services (if any indicated) are required to verify compliance with requirements specified or indicated. These services do not relieve Contractor of responsibility for compliance with the Contract Document requirements.
 - 1. Specific quality assurance and control requirements for individual construction activities are specified in the Sections that specify those activities. Requirements in those Sections may also cover production of standard products.
 - 2. Specified tests, inspections, and related actions do not limit Contractor's other quality-assurance and quality-control procedures that facilitate compliance with the Contract Document requirements
 - 3. Requirements for Contractor to provide quality-assurance and quality-control services required by Architect, Owner or authorities having jurisdiction are not limited by provisions of this Section.
- C. RELATED SECTIONS
 - 1. Divisions 02 through 49 Sections: Specific test and inspection requirements.

1.3 DEFINITIONS

- A. Experienced: When used with an entity or individual, "experienced" unless otherwise further described means having successfully completed a minimum of five (5) previous projects similar in nature, size, and extent to this Project; being familiar with special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Field Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed on-site for installation of the Work and for completed Work.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Installer/Applicator/Erector: Contractor or another entity engaged by Contractor as an employee, Subcontractor, or Sub-subcontractor, to perform a particular construction operation, including installation, erection, application, assembly, and similar operations.
 - 1. Using a term such as “carpentry” does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as “carpenter.” It also does not imply that requirements specified apply exclusively to tradespeople of the corresponding generic name.
 - D. Mockups: Full-size physical assemblies that are constructed on-site either as freestanding temporary built elements or as part of permanent construction. Mockups are constructed to verify selections made under Sample submittals; to demonstrate aesthetic effects and qualities of materials and execution; to review coordination, testing, or operation; to show interface between dissimilar materials; and to demonstrate compliance with specified installation tolerances. Mockups are not Samples. Unless otherwise indicated, approved mockups establish the standard by which the Work will be judged.
 - E. Preconstruction Testing: Tests and inspections performed specifically for Project before products and materials are incorporated into the Work, to verify performance or compliance with specified criteria.
 - F. Product Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed by a nationally recognized testing laboratory (NRTL), National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program (NVLAP), or by a testing agency qualified to conduct product testing and acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, to establish product performance and compliance with specified requirements.
 - G. Source Quality-Control Tests: Tests and inspections that are performed at the source; for example, plant, mill, factory, or shop.
 - H. Testing Agency: An entity engaged to perform specific tests, inspections, or both. Testing laboratory shall mean the same as testing agency.
 - I. Quality-Assurance Services: Activities, actions, and procedures performed before and during execution of the Work to guard against defects and deficiencies and substantiate that proposed construction will comply with requirements.
 - J. Quality-Control Services: Tests, inspections, procedures, and related actions during and after execution of the Work to evaluate that actual products incorporated into the Work and completed construction comply with requirements. Contractor's quality-control services do not include contract administration activities performed by Architect.
- 1.4 DELEGATED-DESIGN SERVICES
- A. Performance and Design Criteria: Where professional design services or certifications by a design professional are specifically required of Contractor by the Contract Documents, provide products and systems complying with specific performance and design criteria indicated.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.5 CONFLICTING REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conflicting Standards and Other Requirements: If compliance with two or more standards or requirements are specified and the standards or requirements establish different or conflicting requirements for minimum quantities or quality levels, comply with the most stringent requirement. Refer conflicting requirements that are different, but apparently equal, to Architect for direction before proceeding.
- B. Minimum Quantity or Quality Levels: The quantity or quality level shown or specified shall be the minimum provided or performed. The actual installation may comply exactly with the minimum quantity or quality specified, or it may exceed the minimum within reasonable limits. To comply with these requirements, indicated numeric values are minimum or maximum, as appropriate, for the context of requirements. Refer uncertainties to Architect for a decision before proceeding.

1.6 SCHEDULE OF QUALITY ASSURANCE TESTS AND INSPECTIONS:

- A. General Notes:
 - 1. Carefully examine the individual Sections of these Specifications or additional or complete quality assurance testing and inspections requirements. Failure to include any test or inspection in this schedule does not relieve the Contractor of his responsibility for timely notification of the testing and inspections agency for quality assurance tests or inspections which may be listed in the individual Sections of the Specifications but not in this schedule.
 - 2. This schedule includes quality assurance tests and inspections only, which will be performed by the selected testing and inspections agency and paid for as indicated. Code compliance tests and inspections, Contractor's convenience tests and inspections, and additional or alternative tests and inspections requested by the Owner are not included.
 - 3. Earth Moving provided by Prime Sitework Contractor. Building Contractor to provide tests and inspections of completed stone base under concrete floor slabs.
- B. Concrete Materials and Quality (Included in General Contract and paid for by G.C.):
 - 1. Referenced Sections: Tests and Inspections specified herein related to, but are not necessarily limited to, the following Sections:
 - a. Section 033000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.
 - b. Section 321313 – Concrete Paving.
 - 2. Required Inspections and Tests of Concrete Construction

	Type	Continuous Inspection	Periodic Inspection	Referenced Standard	OBC Reference
--	------	-----------------------	---------------------	---------------------	---------------

a.	Inspect reinforcement, including prestressing tendons, and verify placement.	-	X	ACI 318 Ch. 20, 25.2, 25.3, 26.5.1-26.5.3.	1908.4
b.	Reinforcing bar welding: 1. Verify weldability of reinforcing bars other than ASTM A 706; 2. Inspect single-pass fillet welds, maximum 5/16"; and 3. Inspect all other welds.	- X	X X	AWS D 1.4 AC 318: 216.5.4	-
c.	Inspect anchors cast in concrete	-	X	ACI 318:17.8.2	-
d.	Inspect anchors post-installed in hardened concrete members. 1. Adhesive anchors installed in horizontally or welded or upwardly inclined orientation to resist sustained tension loads. 2. Mechanical anchors and adhesive anchors not defined in 4.a.	X	 X	ACI 318: 17.8.2.4 ACI 318: 17.8.2	-
e.	Verify use of required design mix	-	X	ACI 381: Ch. 19, 26.4.3, 26.4.4	1904.1, 1904.2, 1908.2, 1908.3
f.	Prior to concrete placement, fabricate specimens for strength tests, perform slump and air content tests, and determine the temperature of the concrete.	X	-	ASTM C 172 ASTM C 31 ACI 318: 26.4.5, 26.12	1908.10
g.	Inspect concrete and shotcrete placement for proper application techniques.	X	-	ACI 318: 26.4.5	1908.6, 1908.7, 1908.8
h.	Verify maintenance of specified curing temperatures and techniques.	-	X	ACI 318: 26.4.7-26.4.9	1908.9
i.	Inspect prestressed concrete for: 1. Application of prestressing forces; and 2. Grouting of bonded pre-stressing tendons.	X X	- -	ACI 318: 26.9.2.1. ACI 318: 26.9.3	-
j.	Inspect erection of precast concrete members.	-		ACI 318: Ch. 26.8	-
k.	Verify in-situ concrete strength, prior to stressing of tendons in post-tensioned concrete and prior to removal of shores and forms from beams and structural slabs.	-	X	ACI 318: 26.10.2	-
l.	Inspect formwork for shape, location and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.	-	X	ACI 318: 6.10.1 (b)	-

For SI: 1 inch = 25.4 mm.

a. Where applicable, see also Section 1705.12, Special Inspections for seismic resistance.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- b. If applicable, specific requirements for special inspection shall be included in the research report for the anchor issued by an approved source in accordance with 17.8.2 in ACI 318, or other qualification procedures. Where specific requirements are not provided, special inspections requirements shall be specified by the registered design professional and shall be submitted to the building official prior to the commencement of the work.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. General: Qualifications paragraphs in this article establish the minimum qualification levels required; individual Specification Sections specify additional requirements.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing products or systems similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units. As applicable, procure products from manufacturers able to meet qualification requirements, warranty requirements, and technical or factory-authorized service representative requirements.
- C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm experienced in producing products similar to those indicated for this Project and with a record of successful in-service performance, as well as sufficient production capacity to produce required units.
- D. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in installing, erecting, applying, or assembling work similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- E. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of the system, assembly, or product that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- F. Specialists: Certain Specification Sections require that specific construction activities shall be performed by entities who are recognized experts in those operations. Specialists shall satisfy qualification requirements indicated and shall be engaged for the activities indicated.
 - 1. Requirement for specialists shall not supersede building codes and regulations governing the Work.
- G. Testing Agency Qualifications: An NRTL, an NVLAP, or an independent agency with the experience and capability to conduct testing and inspection indicated, as documented according to ASTM E329; and with additional qualifications specified in individual Sections; and, where required by authorities having jurisdiction, that is acceptable to authorities.
 - 1. NRTL: A nationally recognized testing laboratory according to 29 CFR 1910.7.
 - 2. NVLAP: A testing agency accredited according to NIST's National Voluntary Laboratory Accreditation Program.

- H. Manufacturer's Technical Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to observe and inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- I. Factory-Authorized Service Representative Qualifications: An authorized representative of manufacturer who is trained and approved by manufacturer to inspect installation of manufacturer's products that are similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project.
- J. Preconstruction Testing: Where testing agency is indicated to perform preconstruction testing for compliance with specified requirements for performance and test methods, comply with the following:
 - 1. Contractor responsibilities include the following:
 - a. Provide test specimens representative of proposed products and construction.
 - b. Submit specimens in a timely manner with sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the Work.
 - c. Provide sizes and configurations of test assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups to adequately demonstrate capability of products to comply with performance requirements.
 - d. Build site assembled test assemblies and mockups using installers who will perform same tasks for Project.
 - e. Build laboratory mockups at testing facility using personnel, products, and methods of construction indicated for the completed Work.
 - f. When testing is complete, remove test specimens, assemblies, mockups, and laboratory mockups; do not reuse products on Project.
 - 2. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Submit a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-assurance service to Architect, with copy to Contractor. Interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
- K. Mockups: Before installing portions of the Work requiring mockups, build mockups for each form of construction and finish required to comply with the following requirements, using materials indicated for the completed Work:
 - 1. Build mockups in location and of size indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 2. Build mockups in location and indicated or, if not indicated, as directed by Architect.
 - 3. Notify Architect seven days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be constructed.
 - 4. Employ supervisory personnel who will oversee mockup construction. Employ workers that will be employed to perform same tasks during the construction at Project.
 - 5. Demonstrate the proposed range of aesthetic effects and workmanship.
 - 6. Obtain Architect's approval of mockups before starting corresponding work, fabrication, or construction.

- a. Allow seven days for initial review and each re-review of each mockup.
7. Maintain mockups during construction in an undisturbed condition as a standard for judging the completed Work.
8. Demolish and remove mockups when directed unless otherwise indicated.

1.8 QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Owner Responsibilities: Where quality-control services are indicated as the Owner's responsibility, the Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to perform these services.
 1. The Owner will furnish Contractor with names, addresses, and telephone numbers of testing agencies engaged and a description of types of testing and inspection they are engaged to perform.
 2. Costs for retesting and reinspecting construction that replaces or is necessitated by work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents will be charged to Contractor and the Contract Sum will be adjusted by Change Order.
- B. Tests and inspections not explicitly assigned to Owner are Contractor's responsibility. Unless otherwise indicated, provide quality control services specified and those required by authorities having jurisdiction. Perform quality-control services required of Contractor by authorities having jurisdiction, whether specified or not.
 1. Where services are indicated as Contractor's responsibilities, engage a qualified testing agency to perform these quality-control services.
 - a. Contractor shall not employ same entity engaged by Owner, unless agreed to in writing by Owner.
 2. Notify testing agencies at least 24 hours in advance of time when Work that requires testing or inspection will be performed.
 3. Where quality-control services are indicated as Contractor's responsibility, submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each quality-control service.
 4. Testing and inspection requested by Contractor and not required by the Contract Documents are Contractor's responsibility.
 5. Submit additional copies of each written report directly to authorities having jurisdiction, when they so direct.
- C. Retesting/Reinspecting: Regardless of whether original tests or inspections were Contractor's responsibility, provide quality-control services, including retesting and reinspecting, for construction that replaced Work that failed to comply with the Contract Documents.
- D. Testing Agency Responsibilities: Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of duties. Provide qualified personnel to perform required tests and inspections.
 1. Notify Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities or deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.

2. Determine the locations from which test samples will be taken and in which in-situ tests are conducted.
 3. Conduct and interpret tests and inspections and state in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from requirements.
 4. Submit a certified written report, in duplicate, of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service through Contractor.
 5. Do not release, revoke, alter, or increase the Contract Document requirements or approve or accept any portion of the Work.
 6. Do not perform duties of Contractor.
- E. Manufacturer's Field Services: Where indicated, engage a factory-authorized service representative to inspect field-assembled components and equipment installation, including service connections. Report results in writing as specified in Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- F. Manufacturer's Technical Services: Where indicated, engage a manufacturer's technical representative to observe and inspect the Work. Manufacturer's technical representative's services include participation in preinstallation conferences, examination of substrates and conditions, verification of materials, observation of Installer activities, inspection of completed portions of the Work, and submittal of written reports.
- G. Associated Services: Cooperate with agencies and representatives performing required tests, inspections, and similar quality-control services, and provide reasonable auxiliary services as requested. Notify agency sufficiently in advance of operations to permit assignment of personnel. Provide the following:
1. Access to the Work.
 2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
 3. Adequate quantities of representative samples of materials that require testing and inspection. Assist agency in obtaining samples.
 4. Facilities for storage and field curing of test samples.
 5. Delivery of samples to testing agencies.
 6. Preliminary design mix proposed for use for material mixes that require control by testing agency.
 7. Security and protection for samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.
- H. Coordination: Coordinate sequence of activities to accommodate required quality-assurance and quality-control services with a minimum of delay and to avoid necessity of removing and replacing construction to accommodate testing and inspection.
1. Schedule times for tests, inspections, obtaining samples, and similar activities.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.9 SPECIAL TESTS AND INSPECTIONS

- A. Special Tests and Inspections (If any indicated): Owner will engage a qualified testing agency to conduct special tests and inspections required by authorities having jurisdiction as the responsibility of Owner, as indicated in the Statement of Special Inspections attached to this Section, and as follows:
1. Verifying that manufacturer maintains detailed fabrication and quality-control procedures and reviewing the completeness and adequacy of those procedures to perform the Work.
 2. Notifying Architect and Contractor promptly of irregularities and deficiencies observed in the Work during performance of its services.
 3. Submitting a certified written report of each test, inspection, and similar quality-control service to Architect with copy to Contractor and to authorities having jurisdiction.
 4. Submitting a final report of special tests and inspections at Substantial Completion, which includes a list of unresolved deficiencies.
 5. Interpreting tests and inspections and stating in each report whether tested and inspected work complies with or deviates from the Contract Documents.
 6. Retesting and reinspecting corrected work.
 7. If applicable, see Statement of Special Inspections submitted to Authority Having Jurisdiction.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS (Not Used)

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEST AND INSPECTION LOG

- A. Test and Inspection Log: Prepare a record of tests and inspections. Include the following:
1. Date test or inspection was conducted.
 2. Description of Work tested or inspected.
 3. Date test or inspection results were transmitted to the Architect.
 4. Identification of testing agency or special inspector conducting test or inspection.
- B. Maintain log at Project site. Post changes and revisions as they occur. Provide access to test and inspection log for Architect's reference during normal working hours.
1. Submit log at Project closeout as part of the Project Document Documents.

3.2 REPAIR AND PROTECTION

- A. General: On completion of testing, inspection, sample taking, and similar services, repair damaged construction and restore substrates and finishes.
 - 1. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Specification Sections or matching existing substrates and finishes. Restore patched areas and extend restoration into adjoining areas with durable seams that are as invisible as possible. Comply with the Contract Document requirements for cutting and patching in Section 017300 "Execution."
- B. Protect construction exposed by or for quality-control service activities.
- C. Repair and protection are Contractor's responsibility, regardless of the assignment of responsibility for quality-control services.

END OF SECTION 014000

SECTION 014200 - REFERENCES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Definitions: Basic contract definitions are included in the Conditions of the Contract.
- B. "Indicated" refers to graphic representations, notes, or schedules on the Drawings; or to other paragraphs or schedules in the Specifications and similar requirements in the Contract Documents. Terms such as "shown," "noted," "scheduled," and "specified" are used to help the user locate the reference. Location is not limited.
- C. "Directed," "requested," "authorized," "selected," "approved," "required," and "permitted" mean directed by the Architect, requested by the Architect, and similar phrases.
- D. "Approved," when used in conjunction with the Architect's action on the Contractor's submittals, applications, and requests, is limited to the Architect's duties and responsibilities as stated in the Conditions of the Contract.
- E. "Regulations" includes laws, ordinances, statutes, and lawful orders issued by authorities having jurisdiction, as well as rules, conventions, and agreements within the construction industry that control performance of the Work.
- F. "Furnish" means to supply and deliver to the Project site, ready for unloading, unpacking, assembly, installation, and similar operations.
- G. "Install" describes operations at the Project site including the actual unloading, temporary storage, unpacking, assembling, erecting, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations.
- H. "Provide" means to furnish and install, complete and ready for the intended use.
- I. "Installer" is the Contractor or another entity engaged by the Contractor, either as an employee, subcontractor, or contractor of lower tier, to perform a particular construction activity, including installation, erection, application, or similar operations. Installers are required to be experienced in the operations they are engaged to perform.
 - 1. The term "experienced," when used with the term "installer," means having successfully completed a minimum of five previous projects similar in size and scope to this Project; being familiar with the special requirements indicated; and having complied with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 2. Using a term such as "carpentry" does not imply that certain construction activities must be performed by accredited or unionized individuals of a corresponding generic name, such as "carpenter."
- J. "Project site" is the space available to the Contractor for performing construction activities, either exclusively or in conjunction with others performing other work as part of the Project. The extent of the Project site is shown on the Drawings and may or may not be identical with the description of the land on which the Project is to be built.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- K. "Testing Agencies": A testing agency is an independent entity engaged to perform specific inspections or tests, either at the Project site or elsewhere, and to report on and, if required, to interpret results of those inspections or tests.
- L. Specification Format: These Specifications are organized into Divisions and Sections based on the 33-division format and CSI/CSC's "MasterFormat" numbering system.
- M. Specification Content: These Specifications use certain conventions for the style of language and the intended meaning of certain terms, words, and phrases when used in particular situations. These conventions are as follows:
1. Abbreviated Language: Language used in the Specifications is abbreviated. Words and meanings shall be interpreted as appropriate. Words implied, but not stated, shall be interpolated as the sense requires. Singular words shall be interpreted as plural and plural words interpreted as singular where applicable as the context of the Contract Documents indicates.
 2. Streamlined language is generally used in the Specifications. Requirements expressed in the imperative mood are to be performed by the Contractor. At certain locations in the Text, subjective language is used for clarity to describe responsibilities that must be fulfilled indirectly by the Contractor or by others when so noted.
 - a. The words "shall," "shall be," or "shall comply with," depending on the context, are implied where a colon (:) is used within a sentence or phrase.
- N. Applicability of Standards: Unless the Contract Documents include more stringent requirements, applicable construction industry standards have the same force and effect as if bound or copied directly into the Contract Documents to the extent referenced. Such standards are made a part of the Contract Documents by reference.
- O. Publication Dates: Comply with the standards in effect as of the date of the Contract Documents.
- P. Copies of Standards: Copies of applicable standards are not bound with the Contract Documents. Where copies of standards are needed to perform a required construction activity, the Contractor shall obtain copies directly from the publication source and make them available on request.
- Q. Abbreviations and Names: Where abbreviations and acronyms are used in the Specifications or other Contract Documents, they mean the recognized name of the trade association, standards-producing organization, authorities having jurisdiction, or other entity applicable to the context of the text provision. Refer to Gale Research's "Encyclopedia of Associations" or Columbia Books' "National Trade & Professional Associations of the U.S.," which are available in most libraries.
- R. Permits, Licenses, and Certificates: For the Owner's records, submit copies of permits, licenses, certifications, inspection reports, releases, jurisdictional settlements, notices, receipts for fee payments, judgments, correspondence, records, and similar documents, established for compliance with standards and regulations bearing on performance of the Work.

END OF SECTION 014200

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 015000 - TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes requirements for temporary utilities, support facilities, and security and protection facilities.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 011000 "Summary" for description of the project.

1.2 USE CHARGES

- A. General: Installation and removal of and use charges for temporary facilities shall be included in the Contract Sum unless otherwise indicated. Allow other entities engaged in the Project to use temporary services and facilities without cost, including, but not limited to Architect, testing agencies, and authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Water and Sewer Service from Existing System: Water from Owner's existing water system is available for use without metering and without payment of use charges. Provide connections and extensions of services as required for construction operations.
 - 1. Contractor has the option of hauling in potable water to the jobsite.
- C. Electric Power Service: The Electrical Sub-Contractor shall provide temporary electrical power. The Electrical Sub-Contractor shall furnish equipment and arrange temporary electrical from the existing electrical service or arrange with the local electrical utility a temporary service if necessary. The Owner will pay all fees and monthly service charges for the electrical service.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Fire-Safety Program: Show compliance with requirements of NFPA 241 and authorities having jurisdiction. Indicate Contractor personnel responsible for management of fire-prevention program.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Electric Service: Comply with NECA, NEMA, and UL standards and regulations for temporary electric service. Install service to comply with NFPA 70.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Tests and Inspections: Arrange for authorities having jurisdiction to test and inspect each temporary utility before use. Obtain required certifications and permits.

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Temporary Use of Permanent Facilities: Engage installer of each permanent service to assume responsibility for operation, maintenance, and protection of each permanent service during its use as a construction facility before Owner's acceptance, regardless of previously assigned responsibilities.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES

- A. Field Offices, General: Prefabricated or mobile units with serviceable finishes, temperature controls, and foundation anchorage adequate for normal loading.
- B. Common-Use Field Office: (Also see Paragraph 3.4.A option in this section.) The Contractor shall provide a field office of sufficient size to accommodate needs of Owner, Architect and construction personnel office activities and to accommodate project meetings. Keep office clean and orderly. Furnish and equip offices as follows:
 - 1. Drinking water and portable toilet.
 - 2. Lighting fixtures capable of maintaining average illumination of 20 fc (215 lx) at desk height.

2.2 EQUIPMENT

- A. Fire Extinguishers: Portable, UL rated; with class and extinguishing agent as required by locations and classes of fire exposures.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 TEMPORARY FACILITIES, GENERAL

- A. Conservation: Coordinate construction and use of temporary facilities with consideration given to conservation of energy, water, and materials. Coordinate use of temporary utilities to minimize waste.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Locate facilities where they will serve project adequately and result in minimum interference with performance of the Work. Relocate and modify facilities as required by progress of the Work.
- B. Provide each facility ready for use when needed to avoid delay. Do not remove until facilities are no longer needed or are replaced by authorized use of completed permanent facilities.

3.3 TEMPORARY UTILITY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install Temporary Service. Coordinate with 1.2.B and 1.2.C of this section.
 - 1. Arrange with utility company, Owner, and any other existing users for time when service can be interrupted, if necessary, to make connections for temporary services.
- B. Sewers and Drainage: Provide temporary utilities to remove effluent lawfully.
- C. Water Service: Provide water service to jobsite from Owner's existing building via standard water hoses - or - General Contractor may haul water to site or from municipal water supply via hauling in tank with pump and standard water hoses.
- D. Sanitary Facilities: Provide temporary toilets, wash facilities (hand sanitizer dispenser is acceptable), and drinking water for use of construction personnel. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for type, number, location, operation, and maintenance of fixtures and facilities.
- E. Temporary Heating and Cooling: Contractor shall provide temporary heating and cooling required by construction activities for curing or drying of completed installations or for protecting installed construction from adverse effects of low temperatures or high humidity. Select equipment that will not have a harmful effect on completed installations or elements being installed. If temporary heating units require a fuel source other than existing electrical or natural gas services, the contractor shall pay for all fuel.
 - 1. Provide temporary dehumidification systems when required to reduce ambient and substrate moisture levels to level required to allow installation or application of finishes and their proper curing or drying.
- F. Electric Power Service: Contractor shall provide electric power service and distribution system of sufficient size, capacity, and power characteristics required for construction operations.
 - 1. Contractor may install temporary electric power service as acceptable to the electrical utility in lieu of connection to Owner's existing electrical services. Otherwise, electrical power service shall be provided from Owner's existing building electrical service. Installation shall be in compliance with the National Electrical Code.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- G. Lighting: Provide temporary lighting with local switching that provides adequate illumination for construction operations, observations, inspections, and traffic conditions.
 - 1. Install and operate temporary lighting that fulfills security and protection requirements without operating entire system.
- H. Telephone Service: Telephone service shall be available by the on-site project superintendent during all construction operations via cellular service.
- I. Electronic Communication Service: Provide internet service in the field office adequate for use by the Contractors, Owner and Architect to access project electronic documents and maintain electronic communications. The Contractor shall provide a laptop or comparable device along with a printer for Contractor's use. Owner and Architect shall furnish their own portable device for internet access.
 - 1. Printer: "All-in-one" unit equipped with printer server, combining color printing, photocopying, scanning, faxing, or separate units for each of these three functions.
 - 2. Internet Service: Broadband modem, router and ISP, equipped with hardware firewall, providing minimum 5Mbps upload and 20 Mbps download speeds at each computer.
 - 3. Internet Security: Integrated software, providing software firewall, virus, spyware, phishing, and spam protection in a combined application.
 - 4. Backup: External hard drive, of proper size, and software to provide automated daily backups.

3.4 SUPPORT FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. General: Comply with the following for field office:
 - 1. Maintain support facilities until Architect schedules Substantial Completion inspection. Remove before Substantial Completion. Personnel remaining after Substantial Completion will be permitted to use permanent facilities, under conditions acceptable to Owner.
- B. Traffic Controls: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 1. Protect existing site improvements to remain including curbs, pavement, and utilities.
 - 2. Maintain access for fire-fighting equipment and access to fire hydrants.
- C. Parking: Use designated areas of Owner's existing parking areas for construction personnel.
- D. Dewatering Facilities and Drains: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Maintain Project site, excavations, and construction free of water.
 - 1. Dispose of rainwater in a lawful manner that will not result in flooding Project or adjoining properties or endanger permanent Work or temporary facilities.
 - 2. Remove snow and ice as required to minimize accumulations.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- E. Project Signs: Provide Project signs as indicated or required. Unauthorized signs are not permitted.
 - 1. Temporary Signs: Provide other sign(s) as indicated and as required to inform public and individuals seeking entrance to Project.
 - a. Provide temporary, directional signs for construction personnel and visitors.
 - 2. Maintain and touch up signs so they are legible at all times.
- F. Waste Disposal Facilities: Provide waste-collection containers in sizes adequate to handle waste from construction operations. Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
- G. Lifts and Hoists: Provide facilities necessary for hoisting materials and personnel.
 - 1. Truck cranes and similar devices used for hoisting materials are considered "tools and equipment" and not temporary facilities.

3.5 SECURITY AND PROTECTION FACILITIES INSTALLATION

- A. Protection of Existing Facilities: Protect existing vegetation, equipment, structures, utilities, and other improvements at Project site and on adjacent properties, except those indicated to be removed or altered. Repair damage to existing facilities.
 - 1. Where access to adjacent properties is required in order to affect protection of existing facilities, obtain written permission from adjacent property Owner to access property for that purpose.
- B. Environmental Protection: Provide protection, operate temporary facilities, and conduct construction as required to comply with environmental regulations and that minimize possible air, waterway, and subsoil contamination or pollution or other undesirable effects.
- C. Temporary Erosion and Sedimentation Control: Note since the site area that is being disturbed is under one acre, no EPA NOI permit is required. Sedimentation control shall be provided and maintained as indicated on drawings for Site work.
- D. Stormwater Control: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction. Provide barriers in and around excavations and subgrade construction to prevent flooding by runoff of stormwater from heavy rains.
- E. Tree and Plant Protection: Install temporary fencing located as indicated or outside the drip line of trees to protect vegetation from damage from construction operations. Protect tree root systems from damage, flooding, and erosion.
- F. Option in subparagraph below is only for projects connected to existing construction.
- G. Barricades, Warning Signs, and Lights: Comply with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction for erecting structurally adequate barricades, including warning signs and lighting.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- H. Temporary Egress: Maintain temporary egress from existing occupied facilities as indicated and as required by authorities having jurisdiction.
- I. Temporary Enclosures: Provide temporary enclosures for protection of construction, in progress and completed, from exposure, foul weather, other construction operations, and similar activities. Provide temporary weathertight enclosure for building exterior.
 - 1. Where heating or cooling is needed and permanent enclosure is incomplete, insulate temporary enclosures.
- J. Temporary Fire Protection: Install and maintain temporary fire-protection facilities of types needed to protect against reasonably predictable and controllable fire losses. Comply with NFPA 241; manage fire-prevention program.
 - 1. Prohibit smoking in construction areas. Comply with additional limits on smoking specified in other Sections.
 - 2. Supervise welding operations, combustion-type temporary heating units, and similar sources of fire ignition according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Develop and supervise an overall fire-prevention and -protection program for personnel at Project site. Review needs with local fire department and establish procedures to be followed. Instruct personnel in methods and procedures. Post warnings and information.
 - 4. Provide temporary standpipes and hoses for fire protection. Hang hoses with a warning sign stating that hoses are for fire-protection purposes only and are not to be removed. Match hose size with outlet size and equip with suitable nozzles.

3.6 MOISTURE AND MOLD CONTROL

- A. Contractor's Moisture-Protection Plan: Describe delivery, handling, storage, installation, and protection provisions for materials subject to water absorption or water damage.
 - 1. Indicate methods to be used to avoid trapping water in finished work.
- B. Exposed Construction Period: Before installation of weather barriers, when materials are subject to wetting and exposure and to airborne mold spores, protect as follows:
 - 1. Protect porous materials from water damage.
 - 2. Protect stored and installed material from flowing or standing water.
 - 3. Keep porous and organic materials from coming into prolonged contact with concrete.
 - 4. Remove standing water from decks.
 - 5. Keep deck openings covered or dammed.
- C. Partially Enclosed Construction Period: After installation of weather barriers but before full enclosure and conditioning of building, when installed materials are still subject to infiltration of moisture and ambient mold spores, protect as follows:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Do not load or install drywall or other porous materials or components, or items with high organic content, into partially enclosed building.
2. Keep interior spaces reasonably clean and protected from water damage.
3. Periodically collect and remove waste containing cellulose or other organic matter.
4. Discard or replace water-damaged material.
5. Do not install material that is wet.
6. Discard and replace stored or installed material that begins to grow mold.
7. Perform work in a sequence that allows wet materials adequate time to dry before enclosing the material in gypsum board or other interior finishes.

3.7 OPERATION, TERMINATION, AND REMOVAL

- A. Supervision: Enforce strict discipline in use of temporary facilities. To minimize waste and abuse, limit availability of temporary facilities to essential and intended uses.
- B. Maintenance: Maintain facilities in good operating condition until removal.
 1. Maintain operation of temporary enclosures, ventilation, and similar facilities on a 24-hour basis where required to achieve indicated results and to avoid possibility of damage.
- C. Termination and Removal: Remove each temporary facility when need for its service has ended, when it has been replaced by authorized use of a permanent facility, or no later than Substantial Completion. Complete or, if necessary, restore permanent construction that may have been delayed because of interference with temporary facility. Repair damaged Work, clean exposed surfaces, and replace construction that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
 1. Materials and facilities that constitute temporary facilities are property of Contractor including taking possession of Project identification signs.
 2. At Substantial Completion, repair, renovate, and clean permanent facilities used during construction period. Comply with final cleaning requirements specified in Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

END OF SECTION 015000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 016000 - PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for selection of products for use in Project; product delivery, storage, and handling; manufacturers' standard warranties on products; special warranties; product substitutions; and comparable products.
- B. See Division 1 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting warranties for Contract closeout.
- C. See Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific requirements for warranties on products and installations specified to be warranted.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Products: Items purchased for incorporating into the Work, whether purchased for Project or taken from previously purchased stock. The term "product" includes the terms "material," "equipment," "system," and terms of similar intent.
 - 1. Named Products: Items identified by manufacturer's product name, including make or model number or other designation shown or listed in manufacturer's published product literature that is current as of date of the Contract Documents.
 - 2. New Products: Items that have not previously been incorporated into another project or facility. Products salvaged or recycled from other projects are not considered new products.
 - 3. Comparable Product: Product that is demonstrated and approved through submittal process, or where indicated as a product substitution, to have the indicated qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics that equal or exceed those of specified product.
- B. Substitutions: Changes in products, materials, equipment, and methods of construction from those required by the Contract Documents and proposed by Contractor.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification: Where a specific manufacturer's product is named and accompanied by the words "basis of design," including make or model number or other designation, to establish the significant qualities related to type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics for purposes of evaluating comparable products of other named manufacturers.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Substitution Requests: Submit a pdf electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
1. Substitution Request Form: Use Substitution Form provided by Architect. A copy is provided at the end of this section.
 2. Documentation: Show compliance with requirements for substitutions and the following, as applicable:
 - a. Statement indicating why specified material or product cannot be provided.
 - b. Coordination information, including a list of changes or modifications needed to other parts of the Work and to construction performed by Owner and separate contractors that will be necessary to accommodate proposed substitution.
 - c. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed substitution with those of the Work specified. Significant qualities may include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 - d. Product Data, including drawings and descriptions of products and fabrication and installation procedures.
 - e. Samples, where applicable or requested.
 - f. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of architects and owners.
 - g. Material test reports from a qualified testing agency indicating and interpreting test results for compliance with requirements indicated.
 - h. Research/evaluation reports evidencing compliance with building code in effect for Project, from a model code organization acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
 - i. Detailed comparison of General Contractor's Schedule using proposed substitution with products specified for the Work, including effect on the overall Contract Time. If specified product or method of construction cannot be provided within the Contract Time, include letter from manufacturer, on manufacturer's letterhead, stating lack of availability or delays in delivery.
 - j. Cost information, including a proposal of change, if any, in the Contract Sum.
 - k. Contractor's certification that proposed substitution complies with requirements in the Contract Documents and is appropriate for applications indicated.
 - l. Contractor's waiver of rights to additional payment or time that may subsequently become necessary because of failure of proposed substitution to produce indicated results.
 3. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within 7 days of receipt of a request for substitution. Architect will notify Contractor of acceptance or rejection of proposed substitution within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Acceptance: Change Order.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a proposed substitution within time allocated.
- B. Comparable Product Requests: Submit a pdf electronic copy of each request for consideration. Identify product or fabrication or installation method to be replaced. Include Specification Section number and title and Drawing numbers and titles.
 - 1. Architect's Action: If necessary, Architect will request additional information or documentation for evaluation within one week of receipt of a comparable product request. Architect will notify Contractor of approval or rejection of proposed comparable product request within 15 days of receipt of request, or 7 days of receipt of additional information or documentation, whichever is later.
 - a. Form of Approval: As specified in Division 1 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
 - b. Use product specified if Architect cannot make a decision on use of a comparable product request within time allocated.
- C. Basis-of-Design Product Specification Submittal: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures." Show compliance with requirements.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Compatibility of Options: If Contractor is given option of selecting between two or more products for use on Project, product selected shall be compatible with products previously selected, even if previously selected products were also options.

1.5 PRODUCT DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver, store, and handle products using means and methods that will prevent damage, deterioration, and loss, including theft. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Delivery and Handling:
 - 1. Schedule delivery to minimize long-term storage at Project site and to prevent overcrowding of construction spaces.
 - 2. Coordinate delivery with installation time to ensure minimum holding time for items that are flammable, hazardous, easily damaged, or sensitive to deterioration, theft, and other losses.
 - 3. Deliver products to Project site in an undamaged condition in manufacturer's original sealed container or other packaging system, complete with labels and instructions for handling, storing, unpacking, protecting, and installing.
 - 4. Inspect products on delivery to ensure compliance with the Contract Documents and to ensure that products are undamaged and properly protected.
- C. Storage:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Store products to allow for inspection and measurement of quantity or counting of units.
2. Store materials in a manner that will not endanger Project structure.
3. Store products that are subject to damage by the elements, under cover in a weathertight enclosure above ground, with ventilation adequate to prevent condensation.
4. Store cementitious products and materials on elevated platforms.
5. Store foam plastic from exposure to sunlight, except to extent necessary for period of installation and concealment.
6. Comply with product manufacturer's written instructions for temperature, humidity, ventilation, and weather-protection requirements for storage.
7. Protect stored products from damage and liquids from freezing.

1.6 PRODUCT WARRANTIES

- A. Warranties specified in other Sections shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties required by the Contract Documents. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve Contractor of obligations under requirements of the Contract Documents.
 1. Manufacturer's Warranty: Preprinted written warranty published by individual manufacturer for a particular product and specifically endorsed by manufacturer to Owner.
 2. Special Warranty: Written warranty required by or incorporated into the Contract Documents, either to extend time limit provided by manufacturer's warranty or to provide more rights for Owner.
- B. Special Warranties: Prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution. Submit a draft for approval before final execution.
 1. Manufacturer's Standard Form: Modified to include Project-specific information and properly executed.
 2. Specified Form: When specified forms are included with the Specifications, prepare a written document using appropriate form properly executed.
 3. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- C. Submittal Time: Comply with requirements in Division 1 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PRODUCT SELECTION PROCEDURES

- A. General Product Requirements: Provide products that comply with the Contract Documents, that are undamaged and, unless otherwise indicated, that are new at time of installation.
 - 1. Provide products complete with accessories, trim, finish, fasteners, and other items needed for a complete installation and indicated use and effect.
 - 2. Standard Products: If available, and unless custom products or nonstandard options are specified, provide standard products of types that have been produced and used successfully in similar situations on other projects.
 - 3. Owner reserves the right to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 - 4. Where products are accompanied by the term "as selected," Architect will make selection.
 - 5. Where products are accompanied by the term "match sample," sample to be matched is Architect's.
 - 6. Descriptive, performance, and reference standard requirements in the Specifications establish "salient characteristics" of products.
- B. Product Selection Procedures:
 - 1. Product: Where Specifications name a single product and manufacturer, provide the named product that complies with requirements.
 - 2. Manufacturer/Source: Where Specifications name a single manufacturer or source, provide a product by the named manufacturer or source that complies with requirements.
 - 3. Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed that complies with requirements.
 - 4. Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers' names, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed that complies with requirements.
 - 5. Available Products: Where Specifications include a list of names of both products and manufacturers, provide one of the products listed, or an unnamed product, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.
 - 6. Available Manufacturers: Where Specifications include a list of manufacturers, provide a product by one of the manufacturers listed, or an unnamed manufacturer, that complies with requirements. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

7. Product Options: Where Specifications indicate that sizes, profiles, and dimensional requirements on Drawings are based on a specific product or system, provide the specified product or system. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for consideration of an unnamed product or system.
8. Basis-of-Design Product: Where Specifications name a product and include a list of manufacturers, provide the specified product or a comparable product by one of the other named manufacturers. Drawings and Specifications indicate sizes, profiles, dimensions, and other characteristics that are based on the product named. Comply with provisions in Part 2 "Comparable Products" Article for consideration of an unnamed product by the other named manufacturers.
9. Visual Matching Specification: Where Specifications require matching an established Sample, select a product that complies with requirements and matches Architect's sample. Architect's decision will be final on whether a proposed product matches.
 - a. If no product available within specified category matches and complies with other specified requirements, comply with provisions in Part 2 "Product Substitutions" Article for proposal of product.
10. Visual Selection Specification: Where Specifications include the phrase "as selected from manufacturer's colors, patterns, textures" or a similar phrase, select a product that complies with other specified requirements.
 - a. Standard Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "standard range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that does not include premium items.
 - b. Full Range: Where Specifications include the phrase "full range of colors, patterns, textures" or similar phrase, Architect will select color, pattern, density, or texture from manufacturer's product line that includes both standard and premium items.

2.2 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

- A. Timing: Architect will consider requests for substitution if received within 60 days after the Notice to Proceed. Requests received after that time may be considered or rejected at discretion of Architect.
- B. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for substitution when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
 1. Requested substitution offers Owner a substantial advantage in cost, time, energy conservation, or other considerations, after deducting additional responsibilities Owner must assume. Owner's additional responsibilities may include compensation to Architect for redesign and evaluation services, increased cost of other construction by Owner, and similar considerations.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Requested substitution does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents.
3. Requested substitution is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce indicated results.
4. Substitution request is fully documented and properly submitted.
5. Requested substitution will not adversely affect Contractor's Construction Schedule.
6. Requested substitution has received necessary approvals of authorities having jurisdiction.
7. Requested substitution is compatible with other portions of the Work.
8. Requested substitution has been coordinated with other portions of the Work.
9. Requested substitution provides specified warranty.

2.3 COMPARABLE PRODUCTS

- A. Conditions: Architect will consider Contractor's request for comparable product when the following conditions are satisfied. If the following conditions are not satisfied, Architect will return requests without action, except to record noncompliance with these requirements:
1. Evidence that the proposed product does not require extensive revisions to the Contract Documents, that it is consistent with the Contract Documents and will produce the indicated results, and that it is compatible with other portions of the Work.
 2. Detailed comparison of significant qualities of proposed product with those named in the Specifications. Significant qualities include attributes such as performance, weight, size, durability, visual effect, and specific features and requirements indicated.
 3. Evidence that proposed product provides specified warranty.
 4. List of similar installations for completed projects with project names and addresses and names and addresses of Architects and Owners, if requested.
 5. Samples, if requested.

PART 3 - EXECUTION (Not Used)

END OF SECTION 016000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

Drawing No.: _____ Drawing Name: _____

Spec. Section: _____ Spec Name: _____

Article/Paragraph: _____ Specified Item: _____

Proposed Substitution: _____

Manufacturer: _____ Model: _____

Submit with this form substantiating data to prove equal quality and performance to the basis of design or approved equals. Clearly mark manufacturer's literature to indicate equality in performance.

Does the Substitution affect dimensions shown on Drawings? Yes___ No___ If yes, clearly indicate

Will changes be required to the Contract Documents for the proper installation of the proposed product substitution. Yes___ No___ If Yes, attach data that indicates description of changes.

What affect does substitution have on other Contracts or other trades?

What affect does substitution have on the delivery and construction schedule?

Differences between proposed substitution and specified item.

Manufacturer's warranties of proposed and specified items are:

Same: _____ Different: _____ Explain on an Attachment
(Provide Warranty Information)

Company Submitting Request: _____

Address: _____

Phone: _____ Email: _____

Signature/Title: _____ Date: _____

For use by Technicon Design Group

_____ Accepted

_____ Accepted as Noted

_____ Not Accepted

_____ Received too Late

Signature/Title: _____ Date: _____

BUILDING ALTERATIONS

HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

1343 BALES ROAD

NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

SECTION 017300 - EXECUTION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes general administrative and procedural requirements governing execution of the Work, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Construction layout.
 - 2. Field engineering and surveying.
 - 3. Installation of the Work.
 - 4. Cutting and patching.
 - 5. Coordination of Owner's portion of the Work.
 - 6. Coordination of Owner-installed products.
 - 7. Progress cleaning.
 - 8. Starting and adjusting.
 - 9. Protection of installed construction.
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 011000 "Summary" for coordination of Owner's separate contracts.
 - 2. Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for submitting final property survey with Project Record Documents, recording of Owner-accepted deviations from indicated lines and levels, replacing defective work, and final cleaning.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

- A. Cutting: Removal of in-place construction necessary to permit installation or performance of subsequent work.
- B. Patching: Fitting and repair work required to restore construction to original conditions after installation of subsequent work.

1.3 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Land Surveyor Qualifications: A professional land surveyor who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing land-surveying services of the kind indicated.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Cutting and Patching: Comply with requirements for and limitations on cutting and patching of construction elements.
 - 1. Structural Elements: When cutting and patching structural elements, or when encountering the need for cutting and patching of elements whose structural function is not known, notify Architect of locations and details of cutting and await directions from Architect before proceeding. Shore, brace, and support structural elements during cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch structural elements in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity or increase deflection.
 - 2. Operational Elements: Do not cut and patch operating elements and related components in a manner that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 3. Other Construction Elements: Do not cut and patch other construction elements or components in a manner that could change their load-carrying capacity, that results in reducing their capacity to perform as intended, or that results in increased maintenance or decreased operational life or safety.
 - 4. Visual Elements: Do not cut and patch construction in a manner that results in visual evidence of cutting and patching. Do not cut and patch exposed construction in a manner that would, in Architect's opinion, reduce the building's aesthetic qualities. Remove and replace construction that has been cut and patched in a visually unsatisfactory manner.
- C. Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Obtain and maintain on-site manufacturer's written recommendations and instructions for installation of specified products and equipment.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Comply with requirements specified in other Sections.
- B. In-Place Materials: Use materials for patching identical to in-place materials. For exposed surfaces, use materials that visually match in-place adjacent surfaces to the fullest extent possible.
 - 1. If identical materials are unavailable or cannot be used, use materials that, when installed, will provide a match acceptable to Architect for the visual and functional performance of in-place materials. Use materials that are not considered hazardous.
- C. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Existing Conditions: The existence and location of underground and other utilities and construction indicated as existing are not guaranteed. Before beginning sitework, investigate and verify the existence and location of underground utilities and other construction affecting the Work.
 - 1. Before construction, verify the location and invert elevation at points of connection of sanitary sewer, storm sewer, gas service piping, and water-service piping; underground electrical services; and other utilities.
 - 2. Furnish location data for work related to Project that must be performed by public utilities serving Project site.
- B. Examination and Acceptance of Conditions: Before proceeding with each component of the Work, examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer or Applicator present where indicated, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance. Record observations.
 - 1. Examine roughing-in for mechanical and electrical systems to verify actual locations of connections before equipment and fixture installation.
 - 2. Examine walls, floors, and roofs for suitable conditions where products and systems are to be installed.
 - 3. Verify compatibility with and suitability of substrates, including compatibility with existing finishes or primers.
- C. Written Report: Where a written report listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work is required by other Sections, include the following:
 - 1. Description of the Work, including Specification Section number and paragraph, and Drawing sheet number and detail, where applicable.
 - 2. List of detrimental conditions, including substrates.
 - 3. List of unacceptable installation tolerances.
 - 4. Recommended corrections.
- D. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected. Proceeding with the Work indicates acceptance of surfaces and conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Existing Utility Information: Furnish information to local utility and Owner that is necessary to adjust, move, or relocate existing utility structures, utility poles, lines, services, or other utility appurtenances located in or affected by construction. Coordinate with authorities having jurisdiction.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Field Measurements: Take field measurements as required to fit the Work properly. Recheck measurements before installing each product. Where portions of the Work are indicated to fit to other construction, verify dimensions of other construction by field measurements before fabrication. Coordinate fabrication schedule with construction progress to avoid delaying the Work.
- C. Space Requirements: Verify space requirements and dimensions of items shown diagrammatically on Drawings.
- D. Review of Contract Documents and Field Conditions: Immediately on discovery of the need for clarification of the Contract Documents, submit a request for information to Architect.

3.3 CONSTRUCTION LAYOUT

- A. Verification: Before proceeding to lay out the Work, verify layout information shown on Drawings, in relation to the property survey and existing benchmarks and existing conditions. If discrepancies are discovered, notify Architect promptly.
- B. Engage a land surveyor that is a professional engineer experienced in laying out the Work, using the following accepted surveying practices:
 - 1. Establish benchmarks and control points to set lines and levels at each story of construction and elsewhere as needed to locate each element of Project.
 - 2. Establish limits on use of Project site.
 - 3. Establish dimensions within tolerances indicated. Do not scale Drawings to obtain required dimensions.
 - 4. Inform installers of lines and levels to which they must comply.
 - 5. Check the location, level and plumb, of every major element as the Work progresses.
 - 6. Notify Architect when deviations from required lines and levels exceed allowable tolerances.
 - 7. Close site surveys with an error of closure equal to or less than the standard established by authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Site Improvements: Locate and lay out site improvements, including pavements, grading, fill and topsoil placement, utility slopes, and rim and invert elevations.
- D. Building Lines and Levels: Locate and lay out control lines and levels for structures, building foundations, column grids, and floor levels, including those required for mechanical and electrical work. Transfer survey markings and elevations for use with control lines and levels. Level foundations and piers from two or more locations.
- E. Record Log: Maintain a log of layout control work. Record deviations from required lines and levels. Include beginning and ending dates and times of surveys, weather conditions, name and duty of each survey party member, and types of instruments and tapes used. Make the log available for reference by Architect.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.4 FIELD ENGINEERING

- A. Identification: Owner will identify existing benchmarks, control points, and property corners.
- B. Reference Points: Locate existing permanent benchmarks, control points, and similar reference points before beginning the Work. Preserve and protect permanent benchmarks and control points during construction operations.
 - 1. Do not change or relocate existing benchmarks or control points without prior written approval of the project Civil Engineer. Report lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks or control points promptly. Report the need to relocate permanent benchmarks or control points to the project Civil Site Engineer before proceeding.
 - 2. Replace lost or destroyed permanent benchmarks and control points promptly. Base replacements on the original survey control points.
- C. Benchmarks: Establish and maintain permanent benchmarks on Project site, referenced to data established by survey control points. Comply with authorities having jurisdiction for type and size of benchmark.
 - 1. Record benchmark locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on Project Record Documents.
 - 2. Where the actual location or elevation of layout points cannot be marked, provide temporary reference points sufficient to locate the Work.
 - 3. Remove temporary reference points when no longer needed. Restore marked construction to its original condition.

3.5 INSTALLATION

- A. Locate the Work and components of the Work accurately, in correct alignment and elevation, as indicated.
 - 1. Make vertical work plumb, and make horizontal work level.
 - 2. Where space is limited, install components to maximize space available for maintenance and ease of removal for replacement.
 - 3. Conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring in finished areas unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Maintain minimum headroom clearance of 96 inches (2440 mm) in occupied spaces and 90 inches (2300 mm) in unoccupied spaces, unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
- B. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions and recommendations for installing products in applications indicated.
- C. Install products at the time and under conditions that will ensure satisfactory results as judged by Architect. Maintain conditions required for product performance until Substantial Completion.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- D. Conduct construction operations, so no part of the Work is subjected to damaging operations or loading in excess of that expected during normal conditions of occupancy of type expected for Project.
- E. Sequence the Work and allow adequate clearances to accommodate movement of construction items on-site and placement in permanent locations.
- F. Tools and Equipment: Select tools or equipment that minimize production of excessive noise levels.
- G. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for Work specified to be factory prepared and field installed. Check Shop Drawings of other portions of the Work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing products to comply with indicated requirements.
- H. Attachment: Provide blocking and attachment plates and anchors and fasteners of adequate size and number to securely anchor each component in place, accurately located and aligned with other portions of the Work. Where size and type of attachments are not indicated, verify size and type required for load conditions with manufacturer.
 - 1. Mounting Heights: Where mounting heights are not indicated, mount components at heights directed by Architect.
 - 2. Allow for building movement, including thermal expansion and contraction.
 - 3. Coordinate installation of anchorages. Furnish setting drawings, templates, and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts, and items with integral anchors, that are to be embedded in concrete or masonry. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- I. Joints: Make joints of uniform width. Where joint locations in exposed Work are not indicated, arrange joints for the best visual effect, as judged by Architect. Fit exposed connections together to form hairline joints.
- J. Repair or remove and replace damaged, defective, or nonconforming Work.
 - 1. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for repairing or removing and replacing defective Work.

3.6 CUTTING AND PATCHING

- A. General: Employ skilled workers to perform cutting and patching. Proceed with cutting and patching at the earliest feasible time, and complete without delay.
 - 1. Cut in-place construction to provide for installation of other components or performance of other construction, and subsequently patch as required to restore surfaces to their original condition.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during installation or cutting and patching operations, by methods and with materials so as not to void existing warranties.
- C. Temporary Support: Provide temporary support of Work to be cut.
- D. Protection: Protect in-place construction during cutting and patching to prevent damage. Provide protection from adverse weather conditions for portions of Project that might be exposed during cutting and patching operations.
- E. Adjacent Occupied Areas: Where interference with use of adjoining areas or interruption of free passage to adjoining areas is unavoidable, coordinate cutting and patching in accordance with requirements in Division 01 Section 011000 "Summary."
- F. Existing Utility Services and Mechanical/Electrical Systems: Where existing services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, bypass such services/systems before cutting to minimize interruption to occupied areas.
- G. Cutting: Cut in-place construction by sawing, drilling, breaking, chipping, grinding, and similar operations, including excavation, using methods least likely to damage elements retained or adjoining construction. If possible, review proposed procedures with original Installer; comply with original Installer's written recommendations.
 - 1. In general, use hand or small power tools designed for sawing and grinding, not hammering and chopping. Cut holes and slots neatly to minimum size required, and with minimum disturbance of adjacent surfaces. Temporarily cover openings when not in use.
 - 2. Finished Surfaces: Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces.
 - 3. Concrete and Masonry: Cut using a cutting machine, such as an abrasive saw or a diamond-core drill.
 - 4. Excavating and Backfilling: Comply with requirements in applicable Sections where required by cutting and patching operations.
 - 5. Mechanical and Electrical Services: Cut off pipe or conduit in walls or partitions to be removed. Cap, valve, or plug and seal remaining portion of pipe or conduit to prevent entrance of moisture or other foreign matter after cutting.
 - 6. Proceed with patching after construction operations requiring cutting are complete.
- H. Patching: Patch construction by filling, repairing, refinishing, closing up, and similar operations following performance of other Work. Patch with durable seams that are as invisible as practicable, as judged by Architect. Provide materials and comply with installation requirements specified in other Sections, where applicable.
 - 1. Inspection: Where feasible, test and inspect patched areas after completion to demonstrate physical integrity of installation.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Exposed Finishes: Restore exposed finishes of patched areas and extend finish restoration into retained adjoining construction in a manner that will eliminate evidence of patching and refinishing.
 - a. Clean piping, conduit, and similar features before applying paint or other finishing materials.
 - b. Restore damaged pipe covering to its original condition.
 3. Floors and Walls: Where walls or partitions that are removed extend one finished area into another, patch and repair floor and wall surfaces in the new space. Provide an even surface of uniform finish, color, texture, and appearance. Remove in-place floor and wall coverings and replace with new materials, if necessary, to achieve uniform color and appearance.
 - a. Where patching occurs in a painted surface, prepare substrate and apply primer and intermediate paint coats appropriate for substrate over the patch, and apply final paint coat over entire unbroken surface containing the patch, corner to corner of wall and edge to edge of ceiling. Provide additional coats until patch blends with adjacent surfaces.
 4. Ceilings: Patch, repair, or rehang in-place ceilings as necessary to provide an even-plane surface of uniform appearance.
 5. Exterior Building Enclosure: Patch components in a manner that restores enclosure to a weathertight condition and ensures thermal and moisture integrity of building enclosure.
- I. Cleaning: Clean areas and spaces where cutting and patching are performed. Remove paint, mortar, oils, putty, and similar materials from adjacent finished surfaces.

3.7 COORDINATION OF OWNER'S PORTION OF THE WORK

- A. Site Access: Provide access to Project site for and Owner's separate contractors.
- B. Coordination: Coordinate construction and operations of the Work with work performed by Owner's separate contractors.
 1. Construction Schedule: Inform Owner of Contractor's preferred construction schedule for Owner's portion of the Work. Adjust construction schedule based on a mutually agreeable timetable. Notify Owner if changes to schedule are required due to differences in actual construction progress.

3.8 PROGRESS CLEANING

- A. Clean Project site and work areas daily, including common areas. Enforce requirements strictly. Dispose of materials lawfully.
 1. Comply with requirements in NFPA 241 for removal of combustible waste materials and debris.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Do not hold waste materials more than seven days during normal weather or three days if the temperature is expected to rise above 80 deg F (27 deg C).
 3. Containerize hazardous and unsanitary waste materials separately from other waste. Mark containers appropriately and dispose of legally, according to regulations.
 - a. Use containers intended for holding waste materials of type to be stored.
 4. Coordinate progress cleaning for joint-use areas where Contractor and other contractors are working concurrently.
- B. Site: Maintain Project site free of waste materials and debris.
- C. Work Areas: Clean areas where Work is in progress to the level of cleanliness necessary for proper execution of the Work.
1. Remove liquid spills promptly.
 2. Where dust would impair proper execution of the Work, broom-clean or vacuum the entire work area, as appropriate.
- D. Installed Work: Keep installed work clean. Clean installed surfaces according to written instructions of manufacturer or fabricator of product installed, using only cleaning materials specifically recommended. If specific cleaning materials are not recommended, use cleaning materials that are not hazardous to health or property and that will not damage exposed surfaces.
- E. Concealed Spaces: Remove debris from concealed spaces before enclosing the space.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Clean exposed surfaces and protect as necessary to ensure freedom from damage and deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- G. Waste Disposal: Do not bury or burn waste materials on-site. Do not wash waste materials down sewers or into waterways. Comply with waste disposal requirements in Division 01 Section 015000 "Temporary Facilities and Controls."
- H. During handling and installation, clean and protect construction in progress and adjoining materials already in place. Apply protective covering where required to ensure protection from damage or deterioration at Substantial Completion.
- I. Clean and provide maintenance on completed construction as frequently as necessary through the remainder of the construction period. Adjust and lubricate operable components to ensure operability without damaging effects.
- J. Limiting Exposures: Supervise construction operations to ensure that no part of the construction, completed or in progress, is subject to harmful, dangerous, damaging, or otherwise deleterious exposure during the construction period.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.9 STARTING AND ADJUSTING

- A. Start equipment and operating components to confirm proper operation. Remove malfunctioning units, replace with new units, and retest.
- B. Adjust equipment for proper operation. Adjust operating components for proper operation without binding.
- C. Test each piece of equipment to verify proper operation. Test and adjust controls and safeties. Replace damaged and malfunctioning controls and equipment.
- D. Manufacturer's Field Service: Comply with qualification requirements in Division 01 Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

3.10 PROTECTION AND REPAIR OF INSTALLED CONSTRUCTION

- A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure installed Work is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.
- B. Repair Work previously completed and subsequently damaged during construction period. Repair to like-new condition.
- C. Protection of Existing Items: Provide protection and ensure that existing items to remain undisturbed by construction are maintained in condition that existed at commencement of the Work.
- D. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for temperature and relative humidity.

END OF SECTION 017300

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 017400 - WARRANTIES

1.1 GENERAL

- A. Standard product warranties are preprinted written warranties published by individual manufacturers for particular products and are specifically endorsed by the manufacturer to the Owner.
- B. Special warranties are written warranties required by or incorporated in the Contract Documents, either to extend time limits provided by standard warranties or to provide greater rights for the Owner.
 - 1. Refer to the General Conditions for terms of the Contractor's period for correction of the Work.
 - 2. Refer to the General Conditions for the period of Time the Contractor shall warranty the Work.
- C. Disclaimers and Limitations: Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve the Contractor of the warranty on the Work that incorporates the products. Manufacturer's disclaimers and limitations on product warranties do not relieve suppliers, manufacturers, and subcontractors required to countersign special warranties with the Contractor.
- D. Related Damages and Losses: When correcting failed or damaged warranted construction, remove and replace construction that has been damaged as a result of such failure or must be removed and replaced to provide access for correction of warranted construction.
- E. Reinstatement of Warranty: When Work covered by a warranty has failed and been corrected by replacement or rebuilding, reinstate the warranty by written endorsement. The reinstated warranty shall be equal to the original warranty with an equitable adjustment for depreciation.
- F. Replacement Cost: Upon determination that Work covered by a warranty has failed, replace or rebuild the Work to an acceptable condition complying with requirements of the Contract Documents. The Contractor is responsible for the cost of replacing or rebuilding defective Work regardless of whether the Owner has benefited from use of the Work through a portion of its anticipated useful service life.
- G. Owner's Recourse: Expressed warranties made to the Owner are in addition to implied warranties and shall not limit the duties, obligations, rights, and remedies otherwise available under the law. Expressed warranty periods shall not be interpreted as limitations on the time in which the Owner can enforce such other duties, obligations, rights, or remedies.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Rejection of Warranties: The Owner reserves the right to reject warranties and to limit selection to products with warranties not in conflict with requirements of the Contract Documents.
 2. Where the Contract Documents require a special warranty, or similar commitment, the Owner reserves the right to refuse to accept the Work, until the Contractor presents evidence that entities required to countersign such commitments are willing to do so.
- H. Submit written warranties to the Architect prior to the date certified for Substantial Completion. If the Architect's Certificate of Substantial Completion designates a commencement date for warranties other than the date of Substantial Completion, submit written warranties upon request of the Architect.
- I. When the Contract Documents require the Contractor, or the Contractor and a subcontractor, supplier or manufacturer to execute a special warranty, prepare a written document that contains appropriate terms and identification, ready for execution by the required parties. Submit a draft to the Owner, through the Architect, for approval prior to final execution.
1. Refer to Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific content requirements and particular requirements for submitting special warranties.
- J. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, commercial-quality, durable 3-ring, vinyl-covered loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch (115-by-280-mm) paper.
1. Provide heavy paper dividers with celluloid covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark the tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product, and the name, address, and telephone number of the Installer.
 2. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project title or name, and name of the Contractor.
 3. When warranted construction requires operation and maintenance manuals, provide additional copies of each required warranty, as necessary, for inclusion in each required manual.
- 1.2 PRODUCTS (Not Applicable)
- 1.3 EXECUTION (Not Applicable)

END OF SECTION 017400

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 017700 - CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for contract closeout, including, but not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Warranties.
 - 3. Final cleaning.
- B. See AIA Document A201 "General Conditions of the Contractor for Construction" for requirements for Applications for Payment for Substantial and Final Completion.
- C. See Divisions 2 through 33 Sections for specific closeout and special cleaning requirements for the Work in those Sections.

1.2 SUBSTANTIAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting inspection for determining date of Substantial Completion, complete the following. List items below that are incomplete in request.
 - 1. Prepare a list of items to be completed and corrected (punch list), the value of items on the list, and reasons why the Work is not complete.
 - 2. Advise Owner of pending insurance changeover requirements.
 - 3. Submit specific warranties, workmanship bonds, maintenance service agreements, final certifications, and similar documents.
 - 4. Obtain and submit releases permitting Owner unrestricted use of the Work and access to services and utilities. Include occupancy permits, operating certificates, and similar releases.
 - 5. Prepare and submit Project Record Documents (as-built drawings), operation and maintenance manuals, Final Completion construction photographs, damage or settlement surveys, property surveys, and similar final record information.
 - 6. Deliver tools, spare parts, extra materials, and similar items to location designated by Owner. Label with manufacturer's name and model number where applicable.
 - 7. Make final changeover of permanent locks and deliver keys to Owner. Advise Owner's personnel of changeover in security provisions.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

8. Complete startup testing of systems.
 9. Submit test/adjust/balance records.
 10. Terminate and remove temporary facilities from Project site, along with mockups, construction tools, and similar elements.
 11. Advise Owner of changeover in heat and other utilities.
 12. Submit changeover information related to Owner's occupancy, use, operation, and maintenance.
 13. Complete final cleaning requirements, including touchup painting.
 14. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred exposed finishes to eliminate visual defects.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for inspection for Substantial Completion. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare the Certificate of Substantial Completion after inspection or will notify Contractor of items, either on Contractor's list or additional items identified by Architect, that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.
1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.
 2. Results of completed inspection will form the basis of requirements for Final Completion.

1.3 FINAL COMPLETION

- A. Preliminary Procedures: Before requesting final inspection for determining date of Final Completion, complete the following:
1. Submit a final Application for Payment according to Payment Procedures outlined.
 2. Submit certified copy of Architect's Substantial Completion inspection list of items to be completed or corrected (punch list), endorsed and dated by Architect. The certified copy of the list shall state that each item has been completed or otherwise resolved for acceptance.
 3. Submit evidence of final, continuing insurance coverage complying with insurance requirements.
 4. Submit pest-control final inspection report and warranty.
 5. Instruct Owner's personnel in operation, adjustment, and maintenance of products, equipment, and systems.
- B. Inspection: Submit a written request for final inspection for acceptance. On receipt of request, Architect will either proceed with inspection or notify Contractor of unfulfilled requirements. Architect will prepare a final Certificate for Payment after inspection or will

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

notify Contractor of construction that must be completed or corrected before certificate will be issued.

1. Reinspection: Request reinspection when the Work identified in previous inspections as incomplete is completed or corrected.

1.4 LIST OF INCOMPLETE ITEMS (PUNCH LIST)

- A. Preparation: Submit three copies of list. Include name and identification of each space and area affected by construction operations for incomplete items and items needing correction including, if necessary, areas disturbed by Contractor that are outside the limits of construction.
 1. Organize list of spaces in sequential order, starting with exterior areas first.
 2. Organize items applying to each space by major element, including categories for ceiling, individual walls, floors, equipment, and building systems.

1.5 WARRANTIES

- A. Submittal Time: Submit written warranties on request of Architect for designated portions of the Work where commencement of warranties other than date of Substantial Completion is indicated.
- B. Organize warranty documents into an orderly sequence based on the table of contents of the Project Manual.
 1. Bind warranties and bonds in heavy-duty, 3-ring, vinyl-covered, loose-leaf binders, thickness as necessary to accommodate contents, and sized to receive 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper.
 2. Provide heavy paper dividers with plastic-covered tabs for each separate warranty. Mark tab to identify the product or installation. Provide a typed description of the product or installation, including the name of the product and the name, address, and telephone number of Installer.
 3. Identify each binder on the front and spine with the typed or printed title "WARRANTIES," Project name, and name of Contractor.
- C. Provide additional copies of each warranty to include in operation and maintenance manuals.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MATERIALS

- A. Cleaning Agents: Use cleaning materials and agents recommended by manufacturer or fabricator of the surface to be cleaned. Do not use cleaning agents that are potentially hazardous to health or property or that might damage finished surfaces.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FINAL CLEANING

- A. General: Provide final cleaning. Conduct cleaning and waste-removal operations to comply with local laws and ordinances and Federal and local environmental and antipollution regulations.
- B. Cleaning: Employ experienced workers or professional cleaners for final cleaning. Clean each surface or unit to condition expected in an average commercial building cleaning and maintenance program. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Complete the following cleaning operations before requesting inspection for certification of Substantial Completion for entire Project or for a portion of Project:
 - a. Clean Project site, yard, and grounds, in areas disturbed by construction activities, including landscape development areas, of rubbish, waste material, litter, and other foreign substances.
 - b. Sweep paved areas broom clean. Remove petrochemical spills, stains, and other foreign deposits.
 - c. Rake grounds that are neither planted nor paved to a smooth, even-textured surface.
 - d. Remove tools, construction equipment, machinery, and surplus material from Project site.
 - e. Remove snow and ice to provide safe access to building.
 - f. Clean exposed exterior and interior hard-surfaced finishes to a dirt-free condition, free of stains, films, and similar foreign substances. Avoid disturbing natural weathering of exterior surfaces. Restore reflective surfaces to their original condition.
 - g. Remove debris and surface dust from limited access spaces, including roofs, plenums, shafts, trenches, equipment vaults, manholes, attics, and similar spaces.
 - h. Sweep concrete floors broom clean in unoccupied spaces.
 - i. If applicable, clean polished concrete floors by sweeping and cleaning floors as required to leave a polished sheen.
 - j. If applicable, vacuum carpet and similar soft surfaces removing debris and excess nap; shampoo if visible soil or stains remain.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- k. If applicable, clean luxury vinyl tile (LVT) floors as recommended by LVT manufacturer.
 - l. If applicable, clean ceramic tile floors and walls and seal grout as recommended by the manufacturer.
 - m. If applicable, waxing of vinyl composition resilient floors as recommended by resilient floor manufacturer.
 - n. If applicable, clean resinous floors as recommended by resinous floor manufacturer.
 - o. Clean transparent materials, including mirrors and glass in doors and windows. Remove glazing compounds and other noticeable, vision-obscuring materials. Replace chipped or broken glass and other damaged transparent materials. Polish mirrors and glass, taking care not to scratch surfaces.
 - p. Remove labels that are not permanent.
 - q. Touch up and otherwise repair and restore marred, exposed finishes and surfaces. Replace finishes and surfaces that cannot be satisfactorily repaired or restored or that already show evidence of repair or restoration.
 - 1) Do not paint over "UL" and similar labels, including mechanical and electrical nameplates.
 - r. Wipe surfaces of mechanical and electrical equipment and similar equipment. Remove excess lubrication, paint and mortar droppings, and other foreign substances.
 - s. Replace parts subject to unusual operating conditions.
 - t. Clean plumbing fixtures to a sanitary condition, free of stains, including stains resulting from water exposure.
 - u. Replace disposable air filters and clean permanent air filters. Clean exposed surfaces of diffusers, registers, and grills.
 - v. Clean light fixtures, lamps, globes, and reflectors to function with full efficiency. Replace burned-out bulbs, and those noticeably dimmed by hours of use, and defective and noisy starters in fluorescent fixtures to comply with requirements for new fixtures.
 - w. Leave Project clean and ready for occupancy.
- C. Comply with safety standards for cleaning. Do not burn waste materials. Do not bury debris or excess materials on Owner's property. Do not discharge volatile, harmful, or dangerous materials into drainage systems. Remove waste materials from Project site and dispose of lawfully.

END OF SECTION 017700

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 017823 - OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for preparing operation and maintenance manuals.

1.2 SUBMISSION OF MANUALS

- A. Submit operation and maintenance manuals indicated. Provide content for each manual as specified in individual Specification Sections. Submit reviewed manual content formatted and organized as required by this Section.
 - 1. Where applicable, clarify and update reviewed manual content to correspond to revisions and field conditions.
- B. Format: Submit draft operation and maintenance manuals in the following format:
 - 1. Submit for review by email to Architect. Enable reviewer comments on draft submittals.
 - 2. Architect will comment on whether content of operation and maintenance submittals is acceptable
- C. Final Manual Submittal:
 - 1. Correct or revise each manual to comply with Architect's comments. Submit one hard copy and one digital copy to the Architect.
- D. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.

1.3 FORMAT

- A. Electronic Files: Submit one digital copy in the form of a multiple file composite electronic PDF file for each manual type required.
- B. Manuals, Paper Copy: Submit one manual in the form of hard-copy, bound and labeled volumes.
 - 1. Binders: Heavy-duty, three-ring, vinyl-covered binders, in thickness necessary to accommodate contents, sized to hold 8-1/2-by-11-inch paper; with clear plastic sleeve on spine to hold label describing contents and with pockets inside covers to hold folded oversize sheets.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Drawings: Attach reinforced, punched binder tabs on drawings and bind with text.
 - a. If oversize drawings are necessary, fold drawings to same size as text pages and use as foldouts.
 - b. If drawings are too large to be used as foldouts, fold and place drawings in labeled envelopes and bind envelopes in rear of manual. At appropriate locations in manual, insert typewritten pages indicating drawing titles, descriptions of contents, and drawing locations.

1.4 ORGANIZATION OF MANUALS

- A. Organization of Manuals: Unless otherwise indicated, organize each manual into a separate section for each system and subsystem, and a separate section for each piece of equipment not part of a system. Each manual shall contain the following materials, in the order listed:
 1. Title page.
 2. Table of contents.
 3. Manual contents.
- B. Title Page: Include the following information:
 1. Identify each binder with OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUAL.
 2. Identify the name of Project.
- C. Table of Contents:
 1. List each product included in manual, identified by product name, indexed to the content of the volume, and cross-referenced to Specification Section number in Project Manual.
 2. After the Table of Contents provide a list of names, addresses and telephone numbers of the Architect, Contractor, Subcontractors, and Suppliers for products and systems used in project.
- D. Manual Contents:
 1. Organize into sets of manageable size. Arrange contents by Specification Sections.
 2. Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system,
 3. Text: Contractor's name, address and telephone number and supplier's name, address and phone number of each product. If Subcontractor is used, specify their name, address and phone number in lieu of the Contractor.

1.5 SYSTEMS AND EQUIPMENT OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Systems and Equipment Operation and Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of data indicating operation of each system, subsystem, and piece of equipment not part of a system. Include information required for daily operation and management, operating standards, and routine and special operating procedures.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. The manual shall be sufficiently comprehensive for routine maintenance, overhaul and repairs to be carried out by personnel who are qualified to undertake maintenance work, but who are not necessarily familiar with the equipment. The manual shall contain the following:
1. A comprehensive list of contents including:
 - a. Equipment/Material Name (and Tag Number).
 - b. Equipment/Material Type and Model Number.
 - c. Equipment/Material Capacity description.
 - d. Manufacturer's Name.
 - e. Equipment/Material Supplier's Name, Address and Telephone Number.
 - f. Service Representative's Name, Address and Telephone Number.
 2. Data sheets for each Equipment/Material item (including individual components) shall provide:
 - a. Title (i.e "Data Sheet).
 - b. Equipment/Material Name (and Tag Number).
 - c. Equipment Type, Model Number, Serial Number.
 - d. Specific Design Characteristics.
 - e. Performance Characteristics (including any relevant curves).
 - f. Lubrication Type including: specification, brand and quality, etc.
 - g. List of individual items of equipment/material which are components of, or are associated with, the equipment described in this sub-clause of the Specification.
 - h. Reference Drawing List
 - i. All other information necessary to fully specify the item of equipment
 - j. Equipment/material supplier's name, address and telephone number.
 3. Operating instructions and description of the equipment and its principles of operation including:
 - a. Theory of Operation.
 - b. Function of Equipment.
 - c. Pre-Start-Up Checks and Adjustments.
 - d. Start-Up Procedures.
 - e. Normal Operating Modes (i.e. Pump Selector Switch to AUTO).
 - f. Normal Shut-Down Procedures.
 - g. Emergency Start-Up and Shut-Down Procedures.
 - h. Visual checks and observations that should be made routinely to ensure equipment to operating satisfactorily.
 - i. Diagnostic troubleshooting techniques, where applicable, to determine probable causes of operating difficulties or alarm situation.
 4. Maintenance Instructions:
 - a. Recommended preventative maintenance procedures, tests and activities to ensure that equipment and components are adequately maintained.
 - b. Recommended cleaning procedures for materials.
 - c. Frequency that each preventative maintenance procedure or cleaning procedure should be carried out.
 - d. Lubrication points and recommended lubricants.
 - e. Details of any special tools, lubricants or cleaning agents necessary to implement the preventative maintenance procedures.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

5. Dismantling instructions shall include step-by-step procedures to extract, fully dismantle, re-assemble and re-install the equipment. The instructions shall include checks, tests, tolerances on fitting and lining up components of the equipment and all procedures to re-install the equipment correctly. The instructions shall be supplemented to exploded view, drawings or photographs.
 6. Spare parts list with cross reference to sectional drawing shall include:
 - a. Part Name.
 - b. Part Number (identification for ordering of spares).
 - c. Number of parts required.
 - d. Material of Construction.
 - e. Availability.
 - f. Supplier.
 7. Illustrations and drawings shall include:
 - a. General arrangements.
 - b. Sectional arrangements in sufficient detail to allow all components to be identified, all tolerances, clearances and fits necessary for the equipment, dismantling, and reassembly of equipment components understanding of installation, operating and maintenance of the particular item.
 - c. Any other drawings necessary for complete understanding of installation, operating and maintenance of the particular item.
 - d. Subdivision drawings.
 8. Function, application, specification, and comprehensive technical data of all equipment including sub-assemblies, proprietary items, and system circuit and schematic diagrams.
 9. Troubleshooting procedures.
 10. Lists of spare parts recommended to be held in stock.
 11. Procedure of ordering spare parts.
- C. The manual shall contain clear and comprehensive illustrations and/or drawings with all parts readily identifiable.
- D. Comply with Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures" for schedule for submitting operation and maintenance documentation.
- E. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

1.6 PRODUCT MAINTENANCE MANUALS

- A. Product Maintenance Manual: Assemble a complete set of maintenance data indicating care and maintenance of each product, material, and finish incorporated into the Work.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Content: Organize manual into a separate section for each product, material, and finish. Include source information, product information, maintenance procedures, repair materials and sources, and warranties and bonds, as described below.
- C. Product Information: Include the following, as applicable:
 - 1. Product name and model number.
 - 2. Manufacturer's name.
 - 3. Color, pattern, and texture.
 - 4. Material and chemical composition.
 - 5. Reordering information for specially manufactured products.
- D. Maintenance Procedures: Include manufacturer's written recommendations and the following:
 - 1. Inspection procedures.
 - 2. Types of cleaning agents to be used and methods of cleaning.
 - 3. List of cleaning agents and methods of cleaning detrimental to product.
 - 4. Schedule for routine cleaning and maintenance.
 - 5. Repair instructions.
- E. Repair Materials and Sources: Include lists of materials and local sources of materials and related services.
- F. Warranties and Bonds: Include copies of warranties and bonds and lists of circumstances and conditions that would affect validity of warranties or bonds.
 - 1. Include procedures to follow and required notifications for warranty claims.

END OF SECTION 017823

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 017839 - PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes administrative and procedural requirements for project record documents, including the following:
 - 1. Record Drawings.
 - 2. Record Specifications.
 - 3. Record Product Data.

1.2 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Record Drawings: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Number of Copies: Submit one set of marked-up record prints and PDF electronic files of scanned record prints.
- B. Record Specifications: Submit annotated PDF electronic files of Project's Specifications, including addenda and contract modifications.
- C. Record Product Data: Submit annotated PDF electronic files and directories of each submittal.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 RECORD DRAWINGS

- A. Record Prints: Maintain one set of marked-up paper copies of the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings, incorporating new and revised Drawings as modifications are issued.
 - 1. Preparation: Mark record prints to show the actual installation where installation varies from that shown originally. Require individual or entity who obtained record data, whether individual or entity is Installer, subcontractor, or similar entity, to provide information for preparation of corresponding marked-up record prints.
 - a. Give particular attention to information on concealed elements that would be difficult to identify or measure and record later.
 - b. Record data as soon as possible after obtaining it.
 - c. Record and check the markup before enclosing concealed installations.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Mark the Contract Drawings and Shop Drawings completely and accurately. Use personnel proficient at recording graphic information in production of marked-up record prints.
 3. Mark record sets with erasable, red-colored pencil. Use other colors to distinguish between changes for different categories of the Work at same location.
 4. Note Construction Change Directive numbers, alternate numbers, Change Order numbers, and similar identification, where applicable.
- B. Record Digital Data Files: Immediately before inspection for Certificate of Substantial Completion, review marked-up record prints with Architect and Owner. If authorized by the Owner for an additional fee, the Architect shall prepare a full set of corrected digital data files of the Contract Drawings, as follows:
1. Format: Same digital data software program, version, and operating system as the original Contract Drawings.
 2. Format: DWG.
 3. Incorporate changes and additional information previously marked on record prints. Delete, redraw, and add details and notations where applicable.
 4. Refer instances of uncertainty to Contractor for resolution.
 5. Architect will furnish the Owner and Contractor one set of digital data (PDF) files of the Contract Drawings for use in recording information.
- C. Format: Identify and date each record Drawing; include the designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWING" in a prominent location.
1. Record Prints: Organize record prints and newly prepared record Drawings into manageable sets. Bind each set with durable paper cover sheets. Include identification on cover sheets.
 2. Record Digital Data Files: Organize digital data information into separate electronic files that correspond to each sheet of the Contract Drawings. Name each file with the sheet identification. Include identification in each digital data file.
 3. Identification: As follows:
 - a. Project name.
 - b. Date.
 - c. Designation "PROJECT RECORD DRAWINGS."
 - d. Name of Architect.
 - e. Name of Contractor.

2.2 RECORD PRODUCT DATA

- A. Preparation: Mark Product Data to indicate the actual product installation where installation varies substantially from that indicated in Product Data submittal.
1. Give particular attention to information on concealed products and installations that cannot be readily identified and recorded later.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Include significant changes in the product delivered to Project site and changes in manufacturer's written instructions for installation.
 3. Note related Change Orders, record Specifications, and record Drawings where applicable.
- B. Format: Submit record Product Data as annotated PDF electronic file scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up paper copy of Product Data.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS RECORD SUBMITTALS

- A. Assemble miscellaneous records required by other Specification Sections for miscellaneous record keeping and submittal in connection with actual performance of the Work. Bind or file miscellaneous records and identify each, ready for continued use and reference.
- B. Format: Submit miscellaneous record submittals as PDF electronic file or scanned PDF electronic file(s) of marked-up miscellaneous record submittals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 RECORDING AND MAINTENANCE

- A. Recording: Maintain one copy of each submittal during the construction period for project record document purposes. Post changes and revisions to project record documents as they occur; do not wait until end of Project.
- B. Maintenance of Record Documents and Samples: Store record documents and Samples in the field office apart from the Contract Documents used for construction. Do not use project record documents for construction purposes. Maintain record documents in good order and in a clean, dry, legible condition, protected from deterioration and loss. Provide access to project record documents for Architect's reference during normal working hours.

END OF SECTION 017839

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 024119 - SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Demolition and removal of selected portions of building or structure.
 - 2. Salvage of existing items to be reused or recycled.

1.2 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

- A. Unless otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reused by the Owner, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor once it is removed.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Proposed Protection Measures: Take measures proposed for protecting individuals and property. Outline the proposed locations and construction of barriers with the Architect.
- B. Statement of Refrigerant Recovery: Signed by refrigerant recovery technician.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged as indicated on drawings (if any is indicated).

1.5 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.
- B. Notify Architect of discrepancies between existing conditions and Drawings before proceeding with selective demolition.
- C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
 - 1. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner before start of the Work.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. If suspected hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
- D. Storage or sale of removed items or materials on-site is not permitted.
- E. Utility Service: Maintain existing utilities indicated to remain in service and protect them against damage during selective demolition operations.
 1. Maintain fire-protection facilities (if applicable) in service during selective demolition operations.
- F. Arrange selective demolition schedule so as not to interfere with other subcontractor's work.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Existing Warranties: Remove, replace, patch, and repair materials and surfaces cut or damaged during selective demolition, by methods and with materials and using approved contractors so as not to void existing warranties.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning selective demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.
- B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that utilities have been disconnected and capped before starting selective demolition operations.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Refrigerant: Before starting demolition, remove refrigerant from mechanical equipment according to 40 CFR 82 and regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.3 UTILITY SERVICES AND MECHANICAL/ELECTRICAL SYSTEMS

- A. Existing Services/Systems to Remain: Maintain services/systems indicated to remain and protect them against damage.
- B. Existing Services/Systems to Be Removed, Relocated, or Abandoned: Locate, identify, disconnect, and seal or cap off utility services and mechanical/electrical systems serving areas to be selectively demolished.
 - 1. Contractor to arrange to shut off utilities with utility companies if required.
 - 2. If services/systems are required to be removed, relocated, or abandoned, provide temporary services/systems that bypass area of selective demolition and that maintain continuity of services/systems to other parts of building.
 - 3. Disconnect, demolish, and remove fire-suppression systems (if any indicated), plumbing, electrical and HVAC systems, equipment, and components indicated on Drawings to be removed.
 - a. Piping to Be Removed: Remove portion of piping indicated to be removed and cap or plug remaining piping with same or compatible piping material.
 - b. Piping to Be Abandoned in Place: Drain piping and cap or plug piping with same or compatible piping material and leave in place.
 - c. Equipment to Be Removed: Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment.
 - d. Equipment to Be Removed and Reinstalled: Disconnect and cap services and remove, clean, and store equipment; when appropriate, reinstall, reconnect, and make equipment operational.
 - e. Equipment to Be Removed and Salvaged (If Any Indicated): Disconnect and cap services and remove equipment and deliver to Owner.
 - f. Ducts to Be Removed: Remove portion of ducts indicated to be removed and plug remaining ducts with same or compatible ductwork material, if applicable.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Temporary Protection: Provide temporary barricades and other protection required to prevent injury to people and damage to adjacent buildings and facilities to remain.
- B. Temporary Shoring: Design, provide, and maintain shoring, bracing, and structural supports as required to preserve stability and prevent movement, settlement, or collapse of construction and finishes to remain, and to prevent unexpected or uncontrolled movement or collapse of construction being demolished.
- C. Remove temporary barricades and protections where hazards no longer exist.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.5 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION

- A. General: Demolish and remove existing construction only to the extent required by new construction and as indicated. Use methods required to complete the Work within limitations of governing regulations and as follows:
1. Neatly cut openings and holes plumb, square, and true to dimensions required. Use cutting methods least likely to damage construction to remain or adjoining construction. Use hand tools or small power tools designed for sawing or grinding, not hammering and chopping. Temporarily cover openings to remain.
 2. Cut or drill from the exposed or finished side into concealed surfaces to avoid marring existing finished surfaces.
 3. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. At concealed spaces, such as duct and pipe interiors, verify condition and contents of hidden space before starting flame-cutting operations. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
 4. Maintain fire watch during and for at least four hours after flame-cutting operations.
 5. Locate selective demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
 6. Dispose of demolished items and materials promptly.
 7. Temporarily close in any openings caused by selective demolition to secure building and weatherproof the area as required until permanent enclosure(s) are in place.
- B. Site Access and Temporary Controls: Conduct selective demolition and debris-removal operations to ensure minimum interference with roads, streets, walks, walkways, and other adjacent occupied and used facilities.
- C. Removed and Salvaged Items:
1. Clean salvaged items.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Store items in a secure area until delivery to Owner.
 4. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
- D. Removed and Reinstalled Items (If any indicated):
1. Clean and repair items to functional condition adequate for intended reuse.
 2. Pack or crate items after cleaning and repairing. Identify contents of containers.
 3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.
 4. Reinstall items in locations indicated. Comply with installation requirements for new materials and equipment. Provide connections, supports, and miscellaneous materials necessary to make item functional for use indicated.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- E. Existing Items to Remain: Protect construction indicated to remain against damage and soiling during selective demolition. When permitted by Architect, items may be removed to a suitable, protected storage location during selective demolition and cleaned and reinstalled in their original locations after selective demolition operations are complete.

3.6 CLEANING

- A. Remove demolition waste materials from Project site.
 - 1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
 - 2. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
 - 3. Remove debris from elevated portions of building by chute, hoist, or other device that will convey debris to grade level in a controlled descent.
- B. Burning: Do not burn demolished materials.
- C. Clean adjacent structures and improvements of dust, dirt, and debris caused by selective demolition operations. Return adjacent areas to condition existing before selective demolition operations began.

END OF SECTION 024119

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 033000 - CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes cast-in-place concrete, including formwork, reinforcement, concrete materials, mixture design, placement procedures, and finishes.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 312000 "Earth Moving."
- C. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture.
- D. Steel Reinforcement Shop Drawings: Placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Welding certificates.
- B. Material certificates.
- C. Material test reports.
- D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C 94/C 94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.
 - 1. Manufacturer certified according to NRMCA's "Certification of Ready Mixed Concrete Production Facilities."
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, "Structural Welding Code - Reinforcing Steel."
- C. ACI Publications: Comply with the following unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents:
 - 1. ACI 301, "Specifications for Structural Concrete."
 - 2. ACI 117, "Specifications for Tolerances for Concrete Construction and Materials."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

- A. Smooth-Formed Finished Concrete: Form-facing panels that will provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
- B. Rough-Formed Finished Concrete: Plywood, lumber, metal, or another approved material. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.
- C. Form Release Agent: Colorless mineral oil which will not stain concrete, absorb moisture, or impair natural bonding or color characteristics of coating intended for use on concrete.
 - 1. VOC Content: Maximum 340 gm/liter.
 - 2. Manufacturers:
 - a. W. R. Meadows; Duogard
 - b. L & M Construction Chemicals, Inc.; Debond Form Coating
 - c. BASF Corporation; MasterFinish RL 100
- D. Nails, Spikes, Lag Bolts, Through Bolts, Anchorages: Sized as require, of sufficient strength and character to maintain formwork in place while placing concrete.

2.2 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (Grade 420), deformed.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Plain-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 185/A 185M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.
- C. Deformed-Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A 497/A 497M, flat sheet.
- D. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded wire reinforcement in place. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.3 CONCRETE MATERIALS

- A. Cementitious Material: Use the following cementitious materials, of the same type, brand, and source, throughout Project:
 - 1. Portland Cement: ASTM C 150, Type I, gray. Supplement with the following:
 - a. Ground Granulated Blast-Furnace Slag: ASTM C 989, Grade 100 or 120.
 - b. Fly Ash: ASTM C 618, Class C.
- B. Normal-Weight Aggregates: ASTM C 33, graded.
 - 1. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch (25 mm).
 - 2. Fine Aggregate: Free of materials with deleterious reactivity to alkali in cement. Provide natural sand that meets ASTM C33. No manufactured sand permitted.
- C. Water: ASTM C 94/C 94M and potable.

2.4 ADMIXTURES

- A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C 260.
- B. Chemical Admixtures: Provide admixtures certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and that will not contribute water-soluble chloride ions exceeding those permitted in hardened concrete. Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride.
 - 1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A.
 - 2. Mid-Range Water Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type A/F.
 - 3. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type B.
 - 4. Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type D.
 - 5. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type F.
 - 6. High-Range, Water-Reducing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type G.
 - 7. Plasticizing and Retarding Admixture: ASTM C 1017/C 1017M, Type II.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2.5 WATERSTOPS (if any indicated)

- A. Self-Expanding Butyl Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, butyl rubber with sodium bentonite or other hydrophilic polymers, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/4 by 1 inch (19 by 25 mm).
- B. Self-Expanding Rubber Strip Waterstops: Manufactured rectangular or trapezoidal strip, bentonite-free hydrophilic polymer modified chloroprene rubber, for adhesive bonding to concrete, 3/8 by 3/4 inch (10 by 19 mm).

2.6 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarder: ASTM E 1745, Class C. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.
- B. Sheet Vapor Retarder: Polyethylene sheet, ASTM D 4397, not less than 6 mils thick.

2.7 CURING MATERIALS

- A. Evaporation Retarder: Waterborne, monomolecular film forming, manufactured for application to fresh concrete.
- B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. (305 g/sq. m) when dry.
- C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C 171, polyethylene film or white burlap-polyethylene sheet.
- D. Water: Potable.
- E. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, dissipating.
- F. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: ASTM C 309, Type 1, Class B, nondissipating, certified by curing compound manufacturer to not interfere with bonding of floor covering.
- G. Clear, Solvent-Borne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.
 - 1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
- H. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming Curing and Sealing Compound: ASTM C 1315, Type 1, Class A.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. VOC Content: Curing and sealing compounds shall have a VOC content of 200 g/L or less when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).

2.8 RELATED MATERIALS

- A. Expansion and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ½-inch thick: ASTM D 4819; closed cell polyethylene or ASTM D 3575 closed cell foam.
- B. Bond Breaker No. 15 asphalt saturated felt.
- C. Non-Shrink Grout for Structural Steel Base Plates and Bearing Plates: Corps of Engineers Specification CRC-C 621 Type D; ASTM C-827 and ASTM C 1104; non catalyzed, multipurpose construction type containing mineral aggregate; Portland Cement-based; flowable, stiff, or plastic consistency.
- D. Bonding Agent for Concrete Topping: Re-wettable ethylene vinyl copolymer emulsion bonding agent for concrete complying with ASTM C 1059, Type 1.
 1. Tammsweld Latex Bonding Agent for concrete.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURES

- A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, according to ACI 301.
 1. See concrete mix design matrix on drawings.
- B. Admixtures: Use admixtures according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Use water-reducing high-range water-reducing or plasticizing admixture in concrete, as required, for placement and workability.
 2. Use water-reducing and retarding admixture when required by high temperatures, low humidity, or other adverse placement conditions.
 3. Use water-reducing admixture in pumped concrete, concrete for heavy-use industrial slabs and parking structure slabs, concrete required to be watertight, and concrete with a water-cementitious materials ratio below 0.50.

2.10 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

- A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

2.11 CONCRETE MIXING

- A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete according to ASTM C 94/C 94M and ASTM C 1116/C 1116M and furnish batch ticket information.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. When air temperature is between 85 and 90 deg F (30 and 32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time from 1-1/2 hours to 75 minutes; when air temperature is above 90 deg F (32 deg C), reduce mixing and delivery time to 60 minutes.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 FORMWORK

- A. Design, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, according to ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads.
- B. Construct formwork so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117.
- C. Do not chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete. Treat these corners as indicated on drawings.

3.2 EMBEDDED ITEMS

- A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.

3.3 VAPOR RETARDERS

- A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder according to ASTM E 1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.
 1. Lap joints 6 inches (150 mm) and seal with manufacturers recommended tape.

3.4 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing reinforcement.
 1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete

3.5 JOINTS

- A. General: Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
- C. Contraction Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: Form weakened-plane contraction joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct contraction joints for a depth equal to at least one-fourth of concrete thickness as follows:
 - 1. Grooved Joints: Form contraction joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch (3.2 mm). Repeat grooving of contraction joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
 - 2. Sawed Joints: Form contraction joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch- (3.2-mm-) wide joints into concrete when cutting action will not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random contraction cracks.
- D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Grade: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.
- E. Waterstops (if any indicated on drawings): Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
- B. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete will be placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
 - 1. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment according to ACI 301.
- C. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 306.1.
- D. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301.

3.7 FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

- A. Rough-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material with tie holes and defects repaired and patched. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces not exposed to public view.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Smooth-Formed Finish: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material, arranged in an orderly and symmetrical manner with a minimum of seams. Repair and patch tie holes and defects. Remove fins and other projections that exceed specified limits on formed-surface irregularities.
 - 1. Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view, to receive a rubbed finish, to be covered with a coating or covering material applied directly to concrete.
- C. Rubbed Finish (Exposed Concrete Walls): Apply the following to smooth-formed finished as-cast concrete where indicated:
 - 1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish: Not later than one day after form removal, moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture. Do not apply cement grout other than that created by the rubbing process.
- D. Related Unformed Surfaces: At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a texture matching adjacent formed surfaces. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.8 FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

- A. General: Comply with ACI 302.1R recommendations for screeding, restraighening, and finishing operations for concrete surfaces. Do not wet concrete surfaces.
- B. Float Finish: Consolidate surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power driven floats. Restraighten, cut down high spots, and fill low spots. Repeat float passes and restraighening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture.
 - 1. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.
- C. Trowel Finish: After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
 - 1. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with epoxy – resin flooring, resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
 - 2. Finish and measure surface so gap at any point between concrete surface and an unleveled, freestanding, 10-ft.- (3.05-m-) long straightedge resting on two high spots and placed anywhere on the surface does not exceed 3/16 inch (4.8 mm) 1/8 inch (3.2 mm).

- D. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: Apply a first trowel finish to surfaces where ceramic or quarry tile is to be installed by either thickset or thin-set method. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom.
 - 1. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.
- E. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and elsewhere as indicated.

3.9 CONCRETE PROTECTING AND CURING

- A. General: Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures. Comply with ACI 306.1 for cold-weather protection and ACI 301 for hot-weather protection during curing.
- B. Evaporation Retarder: Apply evaporation retarder to unformed concrete surfaces if hot, dry, or windy conditions cause moisture loss approaching 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h (1 kg/sq. m x h) before and during finishing operations. Apply according to manufacturer's written instructions after placing, screeding, and bull floating or darbying concrete, but before float finishing.
- C. Cure concrete according to ACI 308.1, by one or a combination of the following methods:
 - 1. Moisture Curing: Keep surfaces continuously moist for not less than seven days.
 - 2. Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches (300 mm), and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive. Cure for not less than seven days. Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period using cover material and waterproof tape.
 - 3. Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.
 - a. Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer unless manufacturer certifies curing compound will not interfere with bonding of floor covering used on Project.
 - 4. Curing and Sealing Compound: Apply uniformly to floors and slabs indicated in a continuous operation by power spray or roller according to manufacturer's written instructions. Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application. Repeat process 24 hours later and apply a second coat. Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

3.10 APPLICATION OF BONDING AGENT

- A. Surface Preparation: Apply latex bonding agent to a clean, dry and structurally sound surface. The substrate must be free of all curing compounds and other contaminants.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

Preferred method of surface preparation is mechanical abrasion. Concrete substrate must be dry before applying bonding agent.

- B. Application of Bonding Agent: Apply the bonding agent according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Allow the bonding agent to dry completely before placement of concrete topping.
- C. Clean-Up: Clean tools and equipment with detergent and water immediately following use. Clean drips and over-spray with water while still wet. Dried bonding agent may require mechanical abrasion for removal.

3.11 CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

- A. Defective Concrete: Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to Architect's approval.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Testing and Inspecting: Contractor shall engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.
 - 1. See Section 014000 "Quality Requirements."

END OF SECTION 033000

SECTION 042000 - UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concrete masonry units (CMU's) for patching of masonry walls.
 - 2. Concrete building brick.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 07 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- C. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of exposed masonry unit and colored mortar.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Material Certificates: For each type and size of product indicated. For masonry units include data on material properties.
- B. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
 - 1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test according to ASTM C 109/C 109M for compressive strength, ASTM C 1506 for water retention, and ASTM C 91 for air content.
 - 2. Include test reports, according to ASTM C 1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Masonry Standard: Comply with ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.
- B. Sample Panels: Build sample panels to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects. Comply with requirements in Section 014000 "Quality Requirements" for mockups.
 - 1. Build sample panels for typical exterior wall in sizes approximately 48 inches (1200 mm) long by 48 inches (1200 mm) high by full thickness.
 - a. Mock ups may be part of the work if accepted by the Architect.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- B. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MASONRY UNITS, GENERAL

- A. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated in the standard. Do not use units where such defects will be exposed in the completed Work.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Where indicated, provide units that comply with requirements for fire-resistance ratings indicated as determined by testing according to ASTM E 119, by equivalent masonry thickness, or by other means, as acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.2 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

- A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.
- B. Integral Water Repellent: Provide units made with liquid polymeric, integral water repellent admixture that does not reduce flexural bond strength for exposed units and where indicated.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Plus.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block.
- C. CMUs: ASTM C 90.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2150 psi (14.8 MPa).
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Concrete Building Brick: ASTM C 55.
 - 1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2800 psi (19.31 MPa).
 - 2. Density Classification: Normal weight.

2.3 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXTURES

- A. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C 207, Type S.
- B. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of Portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.
- C. Masonry Cement: ASTM C 91.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Holcim (US) Inc.; Mortamix Masonry Cement.
 - b. Lafarge North America Inc.; Magnolia Masonry Cement or Lafarge Masonry Cement.
 - c. Lehigh Hanson Cement Company; Lehigh Masonry Cement.
 - d. Fairborn Cement Company; Miami Masonry Cement.
- D. Mortar Pigments (If Any Indicated): Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C 979. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Davis Colors, Huntsman; True Tone Mortar Colors.
 - b. Lanxess Corporation; Bayferrox Iron Oxide Pigments.
 - c. Solomon Colors, Inc.; SGS Mortar Colors.
- E. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C 144.
 - 1. For joints less than 1/4 inch (6 mm) thick, use aggregate graded with 100 percent passing the No. 16 (1.18-mm) sieve.
 - 2. White-Mortar Aggregates: Natural white sand or crushed white stone.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3. Colored-Mortar Aggregates: Natural sand or crushed stone of color necessary to produce required mortar color.
- F. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C 404.
- G. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C 494/C 494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Euclid Chemical Company (The); Accelguard 80.
 - b. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Morset.
 - c. Sonneborn Products, BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Trimix-NCA.
- H. Water-Repellent Admixture (Exterior Masonry Patching): Liquid water-repellent mortar admixture intended for use with CMUs containing integral water repellent by same manufacturer.
1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. ACM Chemistries; RainBloc for Mortar.
 - b. BASF Aktiengesellschaft; Rheopel Mortar Admixture.
 - c. Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Dry-Block Mortar Admixture.
- I. Water: Potable.

2.4 REINFORCEMENT

- A. Uncoated Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M or ASTM A 996/A 996M, Grade 60 (Grade 420).
- B. Masonry Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A 951/A 951M.
1. Interior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized, carbon steel.
 2. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized steel.
 3. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm diameter).
 4. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
 5. Wire Size for Veneer Ties: 0.148-inch (3.77-mm) diameter.
 6. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches (407 mm) o.c.
 7. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 feet (3 m).
- C. Masonry Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Either ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.
1. Manufacturer:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.; #1100
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; #120
 - 3) Wire-Bond; #300

2.5 TIES AND ANCHORS

- A. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A 82/A 82M; with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B-2 coating.
 - 2. Steel Sheet, Galvanized after Fabrication: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel, with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class B coating.
 - 3. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- B. Wire Ties, General: Unless otherwise indicated, size wire ties to extend at least halfway through veneer but with at least 5/8-inch (16-mm) cover on outside face. Outer ends of wires are bent 90 degrees and extend 2 inches (50 mm) parallel to face of veneer.
- C. Individual Wire Ties: Rectangular units with closed ends and not less than 4 inches (100 mm) wide.
 - 1. Wire: Fabricate from 3/16-inch- (4.76-mm-) diameter, hot-dip galvanized steel wire.
- D. Anchor Bolts: Headed or L-shaped steel bolts complying with ASTM A 307, Grade A (ASTM F 568M, Property Class 4.6); with ASTM A 563 (ASTM A 563M) hex nuts and, where indicated, flat washers; hot-dip galvanized to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M, Class C; of dimensions indicated.
- E. Expansion Joints: 3/8 inch thick by 3 inches wide, closed cell neoprene sponge type conforming with ASTM D 1056 Grade 2A1.
 - 1. Manufacturer:
 - a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; H.S.
 - b. Wire-Bond; #3300.
Williams Everlastic, #1056.

2.6 EMBEDDED FLASHING MATERIALS (If any indicated)

- A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual and as follows:
 - 1. Metal Drip Edge: Fabricate from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches (76 mm) into wall and 1/2 inch (13 mm) out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 0.040 inch (1.02 mm).
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, [provide the following] [provide one of the following] [available products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following]:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Strip-N-Flash.
 - 2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; CCW-705-TWF Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 3) Fiberweb, Clark Hammerbeam Corp.; Aquaflash 500.
 - 4) Grace Construction Products, W. R. Grace & Co. - Conn.; Perm-A-Barrier Wall Flashing.
 - 5) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 82 Rubberized-Asphalt Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 6) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Textroflash.
 - 7) W. R. Meadows, Inc.; Air-Shield Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 8) Polyguard Products, Inc.; Polyguard 400.
 - 9) Williams Products, Inc.; Everlastic MF-40.
 2. Verify each product is still on the market
 3. Elastomeric Thermoplastic Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a polyester-reinforced ethylene interpolymer alloy.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) DuPont; Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Flex-Flash.
 - 3) Hyload, Inc.; Hyload Cloaked Flashing System.
 - 4) Mortar Net USA, Ltd.; Total Flash.
 4. EPDM Flashing: Sheet flashing product made from ethylene-propylene-diene terpolymer, complying with ASTM D 4637, 0.040 inch (1.0 mm) thick.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing; Pre-Kleened EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 2) Firestone Specialty Products; FlashGuard.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 81 EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Epra-Max EPDM Thru-Wall Flashing.
- C. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MASONRY ACCESSORIES

- A. Compressible Filler (If Any Indicated): Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D 1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; formulated from neoprene urethane or PVC.
- B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets (If Any Indicated): Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D 2000, Designation M2AA-805 or PVC, complying with ASTM D 2287, Type PVC-65406 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.
- C. Bond-Breaker Strips (If Any Indicated): Asphalt-saturated, organic roofing felt complying with ASTM D 226, Type I (No. 15 asphalt felt).
- D. Weep/Vent Products: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch (3 mm) less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
 - a. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - 1) Advanced Building Products Inc.; Mortar Maze weep vent.
 - 2) Blok-Lok Limited; Cell-Vent.
 - 3) Heckmann Building Products Inc.; No. 85 Cell Vent.
 - 4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.; Quadro-Vent.
 - 5) Wire-Bond; Cell Vent.

2.8 MASONRY CLEANERS

- A. Proprietary Acidic Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
 - a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.
 - b. EaCo Chem, Inc.
ProSoCo, Inc.

2.9 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

- A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Use Portland cement-lime or masonry cement mortar unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.
- B. Preblended, Dry Mortar Mix: Furnish dry mortar ingredients in form of a preblended mix. Measure quantities by weight to ensure accurate proportions, and thoroughly blend ingredients before delivering to Project site.
- C. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 270, Proportion Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated.
1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
 2. For reinforced masonry, use Type S.
 3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing and non-load-bearing walls and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior non-load-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
- D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C 476.
1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with Table 1.15.1 in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
 2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C 476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi (14 MPa).
 3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches (203 to 279 mm) as measured according to ASTM C 143/C 143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.
- B. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures.

3.2 TOLERANCES

- A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch (12 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
2. For location of elements in plan do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch (12 mm).
3. For location of elements in elevation do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm) in a story height or 1/2 inch (12 mm) total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 feet (3 mm in 3 m), 1/4 inch in 20 feet (6 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 feet (6 mm in 3 m), 3/8 inch in 20 feet (9 mm in 6 m), or 1/2 inch (12 mm) maximum.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm), with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch (12 mm).
2. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch (9 mm) or minus 1/4 inch (6 mm).
3. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm).

3.3 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

- A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.
- B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in raker stretcher bond to match existing. Do not use units with less than nominal 4-inch (100-mm) horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.
- C. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- D. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches (600 mm) under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.4 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

- A. Lay CMUs as follows:
 - 1. With face shells fully bedded in mortar and with head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
 - 2. With webs fully bedded in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
 - 3. With webs fully bedded in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
 - 4. With entire units, including areas under cells, fully bedded in mortar at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
- B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.
- C. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MASONRY JOINT REINFORCEMENT

- A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch (16 mm) on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch (13 mm) elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm).
 - 1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches (406 mm) o.c.
- B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.
- D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

3.6 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, CAVITY DRAINAGE, AND VENTS (If any indicated)

- A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install vents at lintels, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

- B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:
1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.
 2. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing a minimum of 6 inches (150 mm) into masonry at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches (150 mm) at ends and turn up not less than 2 inches (50 mm) to form end dams.
 3. Install metal drip edges beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal drip edge.
 4. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch (13 mm) back from outside face of wall and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.
- C. Install weep holes / vents in head joints in exterior wythes of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing and as follows:
1. Use specified weep/vent products to form weep holes.
 2. Space weep holes 24 inches (600 mm) o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
- D. Install vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/vent products to form vents.

3.7 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY INSTALLATION

- A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.
1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
 2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and other loads that may be placed on them during construction.
- B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602.
- C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Comply with requirements in ACI 530.1/ASCE 6/TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 12.67 ft. (3.86 m).

3.8 TESTING

- A. Testing Agency: Owner may engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests, inspections and prepare test reports.

3.9 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

- A. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.
- B. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:
 1. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes.
 2. Protect surfaces from contact with cleaner.
 3. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
 4. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 5. Clean concrete masonry by cleaning method indicated in NCMA TEK 8-2A applicable to type of stain on exposed surfaces.

3.10 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

- A. Waste Disposal as Fill Material: Dispose of clean masonry waste, including excess or soil-contaminated sand, waste mortar, and broken masonry units, by crushing and mixing with fill material as fill is placed.
 1. Do not dispose of masonry waste as fill within 18 inches (450 mm) of finished grade.
- B. Excess Masonry Waste: Remove excess clean masonry waste that cannot be used as fill, as described above, and other masonry waste, and legally dispose of off Owner's property.

END OF SECTION 042000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 054000 - COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Non-load-bearing wall framing.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 0061600 "Sheathing."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of cold-formed steel framing product and accessory.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
 - 2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Qualification Data: For testing agency.
- B. Welding certificates.
- C. Product test reports.
- D. Research reports.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Product Tests: Mill certificates or data from a qualified independent testing agency.
- B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."
- C. Comply with AISI S230 "Standard for Cold-Formed Steel Framing - Prescriptive Method for One and Two Family Dwellings."

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - 1. ClarkWestern Dietrich Building Systems, LLC.
 - 2. MarinoWARE.
 - 3. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - 4. State Building Products, Inc.
 - 5. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - 6. Steeler, Inc.
 - 7. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. AISI Specifications and Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, comply with AISI S100 and AISI S200.
- B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119; testing by a qualified testing agency.
 - 1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING, GENERAL

- A. Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating weight as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance; SQ33 or SQ 50.
 - 2. Coating: G60 (Z180), or equivalent.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Steel Sheet for Vertical Deflection Clips: ASTM A 653/A 653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:
 - 1. Grade: As required by structural performance; SQ33 or SQ 50.
 - 2. Coating: G60 (Z180).

2.4 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

- A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:
 - 1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches (35 mm).
 - 3. Gauge: As indicated on drawings.
 - 4. Web Depth: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and matching minimum base-metal thickness of steel studs.
- C. Vertical Deflection Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.
 - 1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by the following:
 - a. ClarkWestern Dietrich Building Systems, LLC
 - b. MarinoWARE.
 - c. SCAFCO Corporation.
 - d. Steel Network, Inc. (The).
 - e. Steeler, Inc.
- D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure.
- E. Drift Clips: Manufacturer's standard bypass or head clips, capable of isolating wall stud from upward and downward vertical displacement and lateral drift of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web and structure.
- F. Miscellaneous Metal Furring Channels
 - 1. Metal Furring/Hat Channels; manufacturer's standard furring/hat channels; depth as indicated on drawings.
 - a. Properties;
 - 1. Yield stress, F_y : 33ksi

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Coating: hot dipped galvanized steel
 3. Gauge; 20
2. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide furring/hat channels as manufactured by ClarkWestern Dietrich Building Systems, LLC or comparable product by one of the following
 - a. States Building Products
 - b. Phillips Manufacturing Co.
- G. Metal "Z" furring; manufacturer's standard "Z" furring meeting ASTM-A-653 and 675. Depth as indicated on drawings.
1. Properties:
 - a. Yield stress, F_y : 33ksi
 - b. Coating; hot dipped galvanized steel
 - c. Gauge: 20
 2. Basis of Design Product; Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product as manufactured by ClarkWestern Dietrich Building Systems, LLC or comparable product by one of the following;
 - a. States Building Products
 - b. Phillips Manufacturing Co.

2.5 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

- A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from steel sheet, ASTM A 1003/A 1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of same grade and coating weight used for framing members.
- B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration.

2.6 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

- A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A 36/A 36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A 123/A 123M.
- B. Expansion Anchors: Fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load or strength design capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC193 and ACI 318 greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 488 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- C. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener system of type suitable for application indicated, fabricated from corrosion-resistant materials, with allowable load capacities calculated according to ICC-ES AC70, greater than or equal to the design load, as determined by testing per ASTM E 1190 conducted by a qualified testing agency.
- D. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C 1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing, manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: SSPC-Paint 20 or MIL-P-21035B.
- B. Shims: Load bearing, high-density multimonomer plastic, and nonleaching; or of cold-formed steel of same grade and coating as framing members supported by shims.
- C. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch (6.4 mm) thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Install load bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch (6 mm) to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.
- B. Install sealer gaskets at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.
- B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200 and to manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.
- C. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.
- D. Install framing members in one-piece lengths.
- E. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads comparable in intensity to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.
- F. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- G. Install insulation, specified in Section 072100 "Thermal Insulation," in built-up exterior framing members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.
- H. Fasten hole reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.
- I. Erection Tolerances: Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet (1:960) and as follows:
 - 1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch (3 mm) from plan location. Cumulative error shall not exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.3 NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL INSTALLATION

- A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure as indicated.
- B. Fasten both flanges of studs to bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:
 - 1. Stud Spacing: As indicated on drawings.
- C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.
- D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.
 - 1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
 - 2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing or infill studs and anchor to building structure.
 - 3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed metal framing and anchor to building structure.
- E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically on walls greater than eight feet high but not more than 48 inches (1220 mm) apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.
 - 1. Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- F. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.4 REPAIRS AND PROTECTION

- A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A 780 and manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and installer that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION 054000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 055000 - METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specifications Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Miscellaneous steel framing and supports.
 - 2. Metal bollards.
 - 3. Loose bearing and leveling plates.
- B. Products furnished, but not installed, under this Section include the following:
 - 1. Loose steel lintels.
 - 2. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.
 - 3. Steel weld plates and angles for casting into concrete for applications where they are not specified in other Sections.
- C. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- D. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 033000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete"
 - 2. Section 042000 "Unit Masonry"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For the following:
 - 1. Steel Lintels.
 - 2. Paint products.
 - 3. Grout.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication and installation details. Include plans, elevations, sections, and details of metal fabrications and their connections. Show anchorage and accessory items.
- D. Samples for Verification: For each type and finish of extruded nosing.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes acting on exterior metal fabrications by preventing buckling, opening of joints, overstressing of components, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects.
 - 1. Temperature Change: 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 METALS

- A. Metal Surfaces, General: Provide materials with smooth, flat surfaces unless otherwise indicated. For metal fabrications exposed to view in the completed Work, provide materials without seam marks, roller marks, rolled trade names, or blemishes.
- B. Steel Plates, Shapes, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
- C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A 500/A 500M, cold-formed steel tubing.
- D. Steel Pipe: ASTM A 53/A 53M, Standard Weight (Schedule 40) unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Aluminum Extrusions: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M, Alloy 60603-T6).

2.3 FASTENERS

- A. General: Unless otherwise indicated, provide stainless-steel fasteners for exterior use and zinc-plated fasteners with coating complying with ASTM Type 304 B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, at exterior walls. Select fasteners for type, grade, and class required.
 - 1. Provide stainless-steel fasteners for fastening aluminum.
- B. Cast-in-Place Anchors in Concrete: Either threaded type or wedge type unless otherwise indicated; galvanized ferrous castings, either ASTM A 47/A 47M malleable iron or ASTM A 27/A 27M cast steel. Provide bolts, washers, and shims as needed, all hot-dip galvanized per ASTM F 2329.
- C. Post-Installed Anchors: Torque-controlled expansion anchors or chemical anchors.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Material for Interior Locations: Carbon-steel components zinc plated to comply with ASTM B 633 or ASTM F 1941 (ASTM F 1941M), Class Fe/Zn 5, unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Universal Shop Primer: Fast-curing, lead- and chromate-free, universal modified-alkyd primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.
 1. Use primer containing pigments that make it easily distinguishable from zinc-rich primer.
- B. Bituminous Paint: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187/D 1187M.
- C. Nonshrink, Nonmetallic Grout: Factory-packaged, nonstaining, noncorrosive, nongaseous grout complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M. Provide grout specifically recommended by manufacturer for interior and exterior applications.
- D. Concrete: Comply with requirements in Section 033000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete."

2.5 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. Shop Assembly: Preassemble items in the shop to greatest extent possible. Use connections that maintain structural value of joined pieces.
- B. Cut, drill, and punch metals cleanly and accurately. Remove burrs and ease edges. Remove sharp or rough areas on exposed surfaces.
- C. Weld corners and seams continuously to comply with the following:
 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended.
- D. Form exposed connections with hairline joints, flush and smooth, using concealed fasteners or welds where possible. Locate joints where least conspicuous.
- E. Fabricate seams and other connections that are exposed to weather in a manner to exclude water. Provide weep holes where water may accumulate.
- F. Where units are indicated to be cast into concrete or built into masonry, equip with integrally welded steel strap anchors not less than 8 inches (200 mm) from ends and corners of units and 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS FRAMING AND SUPPORTS

- A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the Work.
- B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, and bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes, and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.
- C. Fabricate steel girders for wood frame construction from continuous steel shapes of sizes indicated.
 - 1. Where wood nailers are attached to girders with bolts or lag screws, drill or punch holes at 24 inches (600 mm) o.c.

2.7 METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Fabricate metal bollards from Schedule 40 steel pipe.
- B. Bollard Covers: Provide 1/8 inch (3mm) thick polyethylene (HDPE and MDPE) and 3M #680 white reflective tape. Include Gripper Tabs® to secure bollard cover. Covers shall be UV stable guaranteed not to fade and crack for (5) years.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Post Guard (Phone: 866-737-8900), or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. BollardCover USA; 800-352-6609
 - b. BollardGard; Quick-Switch (866-784-2511)
 - c. Idea Shield; 866-825-8659
 - 2. Colors: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.8 LOOSE BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Provide loose bearing and leveling plates for steel items bearing on masonry or concrete construction. Drill plates to receive anchor bolts and for grouting.

2.9 LOOSE STEEL LINTELS

- A. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls and partitions at locations indicated.
- B. Prime loose steel lintels located in exterior walls with zinc-rich primer.

2.10 STEEL WELD PLATES AND ANGLES

- A. Provide steel weld plates and angles not specified in other Sections, for items supported from concrete construction as needed to complete the Work. Provide each unit with no fewer than two integrally welded steel strap anchors for embedding in concrete.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2.11 FINISHES, GENERAL

- A. Finish metal fabrications after assembly.

2.12 STEEL AND IRON FINISHES

- A. Galvanizing: Hot-dip galvanize items as indicated to comply with ASTM A 153/A 153M for steel and iron hardware and with ASTM A 123/A 123M for other steel and iron products.
- B. Shop prime iron and steel items not indicated to be galvanized unless they are to be embedded in concrete, sprayed-on fireproofing, or masonry, or unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Shop prime with zinc-rich primer.
- C. Preparation for Shop Priming: Prepare surfaces to comply with requirements indicated below:
 - 1. Items Indicated to Receive Zinc-Rich Primer: SSPC-SP 6/NACE No. 3, "Commercial Blast Cleaning."
- D. Shop Priming: Apply shop primer to comply with SSPC-PA 1, "Paint Application Specification No. 1: Shop, Field, and Maintenance Painting of Steel," for shop painting.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Cutting, Fitting, and Placement: Perform cutting, drilling, and fitting required for installing metal fabrications. Set metal fabrications accurately in location, alignment, and elevation; with edges and surfaces level, plumb, true, and free of rack; and measured from established lines and levels.
- B. Fit exposed connections accurately together to form hairline joints. Weld connections that are not to be left as exposed joints but cannot be shop welded because of shipping size limitations. Do not weld, cut, or abrade surfaces of exterior units that have been hot-dip galvanized after fabrication and are for bolted or screwed field connections.
- C. Field Welding: Comply with the following requirements:
 - 1. Use materials and methods that minimize distortion and develop strength and corrosion resistance of base metals.
 - 2. Obtain fusion without undercut or overlap.
 - 3. Remove welding flux immediately.
 - 4. At exposed connections, finish exposed welds and surfaces smooth and blended so no roughness shows after finishing and contour of welded surface matches that of adjacent surface.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- D. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction.
- E. Provide temporary bracing or anchors in formwork for items that are to be built into concrete, masonry, or similar construction.

3.2 INSTALLING METAL BOLLARDS

- A. Anchor bollards in existing concrete in core-drilled holes and fill annular space around bollard solidly with nonshrink grout.
- B. Anchor bollards in existing place with concrete footings. Place concrete and vibrate or tamp for consolidation. Support and brace bollards in position until concrete until concrete has cured.
- C. Fill bollards solidly with concrete, mounding top surface to shed water.
- D. Install bollard covers according to manufacturer's recommendations.

3.3 INSTALLING BEARING AND LEVELING PLATES

- A. Clean concrete and masonry bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen to improve bond to surfaces. Clean bottom surface of plates.
- B. Set bearing and leveling plates on wedges, shims, or leveling nuts. After bearing members have been positioned and plumbed, tighten anchor bolts. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of bearing plate before packing with nonshrink grout. Pack grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates to ensure that no voids remain.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Touchup Painting: Immediately after erection, clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas. Paint uncoated and abraded areas with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
- B. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing to comply with ASTM A 780/A 780M.

END OF SECTION 055000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 061053 - MISCELLANEOUS ROUGH CARPENTRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Framing with dimension lumber.
 - 2. Wood blocking and nailers.
 - 3. Wood furring.
 - 4. Sill Sealer.
 - 5. Plywood backing panels.
 - 6. Plywood wall panels.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 05 Section 054000 "Cold Metal Framing."
 - 2. Division 06 Section 061600 "Sheathing."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Evaluation Reports: For the following, from ICC-ES:
 - 1. Preservative-treated wood.
 - 2. Power-driven fasteners.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 WOOD PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Lumber: DOC PS 20 and applicable rules of grading agencies indicated. If no grading agency is indicated, provide lumber that complies with the applicable rules of any rules-writing agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review. Provide lumber graded by an agency certified by the ALSC Board of Review to inspect and grade lumber under the rules indicated.
 - 1. Factory mark each piece of lumber with grade stamp of grading agency.
 - 2. For exposed lumber indicated to receive a stained or natural finish, mark grade stamp on end or back of each piece or omit grade stamp and provide certificates of grade compliance issued by grading agency.
 - 3. Provide dressed lumber, S4S, unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Maximum Moisture Content of Lumber: On job site shall be 19 percent.

2.2 WOOD-PRESERVATIVE-TREATED MATERIALS

- A. Preservative Treatment by Pressure Process: AWP A U1; Use Category UC2 for interior construction not in contact with the ground, Use Category UC3b for exterior construction not in contact with the ground.
 - 1. Preservative Chemicals: Acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction and containing no arsenic or chromium. Do not use inorganic boron (SBX) for sill plates.
- B. Kiln-dry lumber after treatment to a maximum moisture content of 19 percent. Do not use material that is warped or does not comply with requirements for untreated material.
- C. Mark lumber with treatment quality mark of an inspection agency approved by the ALSC Board of Review.
- D. Application: Treat items indicated on Drawings, and the following:
 - 1. Wood cants, nailers, curbs, equipment support bases, blocking, stripping, and similar members in connection with roofing, flashing, vapor barriers, and waterproofing.
 - 2. Wood sills, sleepers, blocking, furring, stripping, and similar concealed members in contact with masonry or concrete.
 - 3. Wood framing and furring attached directly to the interior of below-grade exterior masonry or concrete walls.
 - 4. Wood floor plates that are installed over concrete slabs-on-grade.

2.3 DIMENSION LUMBER FRAMING

- A. Size and spacing of lumber members shall be as shown on the drawings.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Non-Load-Bearing Interior Partitions: No. 2 grade.
1. Application: All interior partitions not load bearing. Unless noted otherwise on drawings, load bearing.
 2. Species:
 - a. Mixed southern pine; SPIB.
 - b. Northern species; NLGA.
 - c. Eastern softwoods; NeLMA.
 - d. Western woods; WCLIB or WWPA.
 - e. Spruce-Pine-Fir; NLGA.
- C. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings, all exterior and all load bearing lumber shall be No. 2 Spruce-Pine-Fir (SPF). Other grades &/ species may be substituted if their reference design values as presented in Table 4a of the Supplement to ANSI/AF&PA NDS-05 are greater than or equal to No. 2 SPF and the specific gravity of the species is greater than or equal to 0.42.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS LUMBER

- A. General: Provide miscellaneous lumber indicated and lumber for support or attachment of other construction, including the following:
1. Blocking.
 2. Nailers.
 3. Cants.
 4. Furring.
 5. Grounds.
- B. For items of dimension lumber size, provide grade lumber of any species.
- C. For concealed boards, provide lumber with 19 percent maximum moisture content and any of the following species and grades:
1. Mixed southern pine, No. 2 grade; SPIB.
 2. Eastern softwoods, No. 2 Common grade; NELMA.
 3. Northern species, No. 2 Common grade; NLGA.
 4. Western woods, No. 2 Common grade; WCLIB or WWPA.

2.5 PLYWOOD PANELS

- A. Equipment Backing Panels: DOC PS 1, fire-retardant treated, in thickness indicated or, if not indicated, not less than 3/4-inch (19-mm) nominal thickness.
- B. Plywood wall panels (Wall Backer Board): 3/4-inch (19 mm) nominal thickness CDX plywood; Class C.D. or better where indicated on drawings.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2.6 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 - 1. Where carpentry is exposed to weather, in ground contact, pressure-preservative treated, or in area of high relative humidity, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.
- B. Power-Driven Fasteners: NES NER-272.
- C. Screws for Fastening to Cold-Formed Metal Framing: ASTM C 954, except with wafer heads and reamer wings, length as recommended by screw manufacturer for material being fastened.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Sealer Gaskets: Closed-cell neoprene foam, ¼ inch (6.4 mm) thick minimum, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of baseplate members. Self adhesive backing is optional.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Protecto Wrap Co., Premium Sill Sealer.
 - b. Foam Molders, Inc., Sill Sealer.
 - c. Dow Chemical, Styrofoam Sill Sealer.
 - d. Diversifoam Products, R-Tite.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Set carpentry to required levels and lines, with members plumb, true to line, cut, and fitted. Fit carpentry to other construction; scribe and cope as needed for accurate fit.
- B. Where wood-preservative-treated lumber is installed adjacent to metal decking, install continuous flexible flashing separator between wood and metal decking.
- C. Framing Standard: Comply with AF&PA's WCD 1, "Details for Conventional Wood Frame Construction," unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Install plywood backing panels by fastening to studs; coordinate locations with utilities requiring backing panels. Install fire-retardant treated plywood backing panels with classification marking of testing agency exposed to view.
- E. Do not splice structural members between supports unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Comply with AWP A M4 for applying field treatment to cut surfaces of preservative-treated lumber.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- G. Securely attach carpentry work to substrate by anchoring and fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 - 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 - 2. Table 2304.10.1, "Fastening Schedule," in Ohio Building Code.
- H. Securely attach carpentry work as indicated and according to applicable codes and recognized standards.
- I. Use fasteners of appropriate type and length. Predrill members when necessary to avoid splitting wood.

3.2 WOOD BLOCKING AND NAILER INSTALLATION

- A. Install where indicated and where required for attaching other work. For to shapes indicated and cut as required for true line and level of attached work. Coordinate locations with other work involved.
- B. Attach items to substrates to support applied loading. Recess bolts and nuts flush with surfaces, unless otherwise indicated.

3.3 PROTECTION

- A. Protect wood that has been treated with inorganic boron (SBX) from weather. If, despite protection, inorganic boron-treated wood becomes wet, apply EPA-registered borate treatment. Apply borate solution by spraying to comply with EPA-registered label.

END OF SECTION 061053

THIS PAGE WAS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

SECTION 061600 - SHEATHING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Section, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Wall sheathing.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements".
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 054000 "Cold-Formed Metal Framing"
 - 2. Section 061053 "Miscellaneous Rough Carpentry"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: For each type of process and factory-fabricated product. Indicate component materials and dimensions and include construction and application details.
 - 1. Include data for wood-preservative treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.
 - 2. Include data for fire-retardant treatment from chemical treatment manufacturer and certification by treating plant that treated plywood complies with requirements.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Fire-Test-Response Characteristics: For assemblies with fire-resistance ratings, provide materials and construction identical to those of assemblies tested for fire resistance per ASTM E 119 by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Indicated by design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory." or GA-600, "Fire Resistance Design Manual." as indicated on the drawings.
- B. Glass-Mat Gypsum Sheathing (Base Bid): ASTM C1177/C1177M.
 1. Gypsum Panel made of treated water resistant core, surfaced with fiberglass mats and primer coating.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: Georgia-Pacific DensGlass Sheathing or comparable equal. Thickness: 5/8 inch.

2.2 FASTENERS

- A. General: Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified in this article for material and manufacture.
 1. For roof and wall sheathing, provide fasteners with hot-dip zinc coating complying with ASTM A 153/A 153M.

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Adhesives for Field Gluing Panels to Framing: Formulation complying with APA AFG-01 that is approved for use with type of construction panel indicated by manufacturers of both adhesives and panels.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Do not use materials with defects that impair quality of sheathing or pieces that are too small to use with minimum number of joints or optimum joint arrangement. Arrange joints so that pieces do not span between fewer than three support members.
- B. Cut panels at penetrations, edges, and other obstructions of work; fit tightly against abutting construction unless otherwise indicated.
- C. Securely attach to substrate by fastening as indicated, complying with the following:
 1. NES NER-272 for power-driven fasteners.
 2. As indicated on the drawings.
 3. See Fastening Schedule Table 2304.10.1 indicated in the Ohio Building Code if fastening is not indicated on the drawings.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- D. Coordinate wall and roof sheathing installation with flashing and joint-sealant installation so these materials are installed in sequence and manner that prevent exterior moisture from passing through completed assembly.
- E. Do not bridge building expansion joints; cut and space edges of panels to match spacing of structural support elements.

3.2 GYPSUM SHEATHING INSTALLATION

- A. Comply with GA-253 and with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Fasten gypsum sheathing to wood framing with screws.
 - 2. Fasten gypsum sheathing to cold-formed metal framing with screws.
 - 3. Install panels with a 3/8-inch (9.5 mm) gap where non-load-bearing construction abuts structural elements.
 - 4. Install panels with a 1/4-inch (6.4 mm) gap where they abut masonry or similar materials that might retain moisture, to prevent wicking.
- B. Seal sheathing joints according to sheathing manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Apply elastomeric sealant to joints and fasteners and trowel flat. Apply sufficient amount of sealant to completely cover joints and fasteners after troweling. Seal other penetrations and openings.
 - 2. Apply glass-fiber sheathing tape to glass-mat gypsum sheathing joints and apply and trowel so fasteners are completely covered. Seal other penetrations and openings.

END OF SECTION 061600

THIS PAGE WAS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SHEATHING

061600 - 4

SECTION 074213.13 - FORMED METAL WALL PANELS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Concealed-fastener, Horizontal formed wall panels.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements".

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures".
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include fabrication and installation layouts of metal panels; details of edge conditions, joints, panel profiles, corners, anchorages, attachment system, trim, flashings, closures, and accessories; and special details.
- D. Samples: For each type of metal panel indicated.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product test reports.
- B. Warranties: Samples of special warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Panel Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace metal panels that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Finish Warranty Period: Minimum of 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Structural Performance: Provide metal panel systems capable of withstanding the effects of the following loads, based on testing according to ASTM E 1592:
 - 1. Wind Loads: Determine loads based on uniform pressure, importance factor, exposure category, and basic wind speed indicated on drawings.
 - a. Wind Negative Pressure: Certify capacity of metal panels by actual testing of proposed assembly.
 - 2. Deflection Limits: Withstand inward and outward wind-load design pressures in accordance with applicable building code with maximum deflection of 1/120 of the span with no evidence of failure.
 - 3. Seismic Performance: Comply with ASCE 7 Sections 9, "Earthquake Loads."
- B. Wall Panel Air Infiltration, ASTM E283:
 - 1. No air infiltration at static-air-pressure difference of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- C. Wall Panel Water Penetration Static Pressure, ASTM E331: No uncontrolled water penetration at a static pressure of 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- D. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from variations in both ambient and internal temperatures. Accommodate movement of support structure caused by thermal expansion and contraction. Allow for deflection and design for thermal stresses caused by temperature differences from one side of the panel to the other.

2.2 EXPOSED-FASTENER, LAP-SEAM METAL WALL PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal panels designed to be field assembled by lapping side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching panels to supports using exposed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for weathertight installation.
- B. Tapered-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels: Formed with raised, trapezoidal major ribs and intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between major ribs.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - c. CENTRIA Architectural Systems, L.P.
 - d. Fabral.
 - e. MBCI; a division NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 - f. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - g. American Buildings Company; a Nucor Company.
2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm).
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; see exterior finish/color schedule as indicated on drawings.
 3. Major-Rib Spacing: 12 inches (305 mm o.c.).
 4. Panel Coverage: 36 inches (914 mm).
 5. Panel Height: 1.25 inches (32 mm).
- C. Reverse-Rib-Profile, Exposed-Fastener Metal Wall Panels, formed with recessed, trapezoidal major valleys and intermediate stiffening valleys symmetrically spaced between major valleys.
1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - c. CENTRIA Architectural Systems, L.P.
 - d. Fabral.
 - e. MBCI; a division NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 - f. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - g. American Buildings Company; a Nucor Company.
 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm).
 - b. Exterior Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; see exterior finish/color schedule as indicated on drawings.

2.3 METAL LINER PANELS

- A. General: Provide factory-formed metal liner panels designed for interior side walls and field assembled by lapping and interconnecting side edges of adjacent panels and mechanically attaching through panel to supports using concealed fasteners in side laps. Include accessories required for a complete installation.
- B. Metal Liner Panels solid panels formed with intermediate stiffening ribs symmetrically spaced between panel edges; with a flush joint between panels.
 - 1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Berridge Manufacturing Company.
 - b. Butler Manufacturing Company; a BlueScope Steel company.
 - c. CENTRIA Architectural Systems, L.P.
 - d. Fabral.
 - e. MBCI; a division NCI Building Systems, L.P.
 - f. McElroy Metal, Inc.
 - g. American Buildings Company; a Nucor Company.
 - 2. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet complying with ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation, or aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel sheet complying with ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 (Class AZM150) coating designation; structural quality. Prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - a. Nominal Thickness: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm).
 - b. Exterior Finish: Siliconized polyester.
 - c. Color: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; see exterior finish / color schedule as indicated on drawings.

2.4 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide complete metal panel assemblies incorporating trim, and miscellaneous flashings. Provide required fasteners, closure strips, and sealants indicated in manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Flashing and Trim: Match material, thickness, and finish of metal panels.
- C. Panel Fasteners: Self-tapping screws and other acceptable fasteners recommended by metal panel manufacturer. Where exposed fasteners cannot be avoided, supply corrosion-resistant fasteners with heads matching color of metal panels by means of factory-applied coating, with weathertight resilient washers.
- D. Panel Sealants:
 - 1. Factory-Applied Seam Sealant: Manufacturer's standard hot-melt type.
 - 2. Concealed Joint Sealant: Non-curing butyl, AAMA 809.2.

3. Elastomeric Joint Sealant: Urethane sealant, single component, ASTM C920 Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT, A, M, G, O.
4. Foam Tape: Manufacturer's standard self-adhering type.

2.5 FABRICATION

- A. General: Provide factory fabricated and finished metal panels, trim, and accessories meeting performance requirements, indicated profiles, and structural requirements.
- B. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim: Fabricate flashing and trim to comply with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, and project drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine metal panel system substrate with Installer present. Inspect for erection tolerances and other conditions that would adversely affect installation of metal panels.
 1. Inspect framing that will support insulated metal panels to determine if support components are installed as indicated on approved shop drawings and are within tolerances acceptable to metal panel manufacturer and installer. Confirm presence of acceptable framing members at recommended spacing to match installation requirements of metal panels.
- B. Correct out-of-tolerance work and other deficient conditions prior to proceeding with insulated metal panel installation.

3.2 METAL PANEL INSTALLATION

- A. Exposed-Fastener Formed Metal Panels: Install metal panel system in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions, approved shop drawings, project drawings, and referenced publications. Install metal panels in orientation, sizes, and locations indicated. Anchor panels and other components securely in place. Provide for thermal and structural movement.
- B. Fasten metal panels to supports with fasteners at each location indicated on approved shop drawings, at spacing and with fasteners recommended by manufacturer. Fasten panel to support structure through leading through leading flange. Snap-fit back flange of subsequent panel into secured flange of previous panel. Where indicated, fasten panels together through flush-fitted panel sides.
 1. Cut panels in field where required using manufacturer's recommended methods.
 2. Dissimilar Materials: Where elements of metal panel system will come into contact with dissimilar materials as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.

- C. Attach panel flashing trim pieces to supports using recommended fasteners and joint sealers.
- D. Provide double vertical studs at vertical joint trim flashings.
- E. Joint Sealers: Install liquid sealants where indicated and where required for weatherproof performance of metal panel assemblies.
 - 1. Seal panel base assembly, openings, panel head joints, and perimeter joints using joint sealers indicated in manufacturer's instructions.
 - 2. Seal perimeter joints between window and door openings and adjacent panels using elastomeric joint sealer.

3.3 ACCESSORY INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install metal panel accessories with positive anchorage to building and weather tight mounting; provide for thermal expansion. Coordinate installation with flashing and other components.
 - 1. Install components required for a complete metal panel assembly, including trim, copings, flashings, sealants, closure strips, and similar items.
 - 2. Comply with details of assemblies utilized to establish compliance with performance requirements and manufacturer's written installation instructions.
 - 3. Set units true to line and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently weather resistant.

3.4 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean finished surfaces as recommended by metal panel manufacturer.
- B. Replace damaged panels and accessories that cannot be repaired to the satisfaction of the Architect.

END OF SECTION 074213.13

SECTION 075419 – POLYVINYL-CHLORIDE (PVC) ROOFING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. PVC thermoplastic membrane adhered with solvent-based adhesive.
- B. Fiberglass-faced primed roof board, attached with mechanical fasteners.
- C. Polyisocyanurate insulation.
- D. Prefabricated flashings, corners, parapets, stacks, vents, splash blocks and related details.
- E. Fasteners, adhesives, and other accessories required for a complete roofing installation.
- F. Traffic Protection.
- G. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- H. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties"
 - 3. Section 077200 "Roof Accessories"

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. NRCA - The NRCA Roofing and Waterproofing Manual.
- B. ASCE 7 - Minimum Design Loads For Buildings And Other Structures.
- C. UL - Roofing Materials and Systems Directory, Roofing Systems (TGFU.R10128).
- D. ASTM C 1289 - Standard Specification for Faced Rigid Cellular Polyisocyanurate Thermal Insulation Board.
- E. ASTM D 751 - Standard Test Methods for Coated Fabrics.
- F. ASTM D 4434 - Standard Specification for Poly (Vinyl Chloride) Sheet Roofing.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- G. ASTM E 108 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Roof Coverings.
- H. ASTM E 119 - Standard Test Methods for Fire Tests of Building Construction and Materials.

1.4 SYSTEM DESCRIPTION

- A. General: Provide installed roofing membrane and base flashings that remain watertight; do not permit the passage of water; and resist specified uplift pressures, thermally induced movement, and exposure to weather without failure.
- B. Material Compatibility: Provide roofing materials that are compatible with one another under conditions of service and application required, as demonstrated by roofing membrane manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
- C. Sustainability:
 - 1. Conform to NSF/ANSI Standard 347, "Sustainability Assessment for Single-Ply Roofing Membranes. Minimum certification level: Gold.
 - 2. Type III product-specific Environmental Product Declaration.
 - 3. Membrane is recyclable at end of use.
- D. Physical Properties:
 - 1. Roof product must meet the requirements of Type III PVC sheet roofing as defined by ASTM D 4434 and must meet or exceed the following physical properties.
 - 2. Thickness: 50 mil, nominal, in accordance with ASTM D 751.
 - 3. Thickness Over Scrim: ≥ 26 mil in accordance with ASTM D 751.
 - 4. Breaking Strengths: ≥ 423 lbf. (MD) and ≥ 278 lbf. (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 751, Grab Method.
 - 5. Elongation at Break: $\geq 31\%$ (MD) and $\geq 30\%$ (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 751, Grab Method.
 - 6. Heat Aging in accordance with ASTM D 3045: 176 °F for 56 days. No sign of cracking, chipping or crazing. (In accordance with ASTM D 4434).
 - 7. Factory Seam Strength: ≥ 423 lbf. in accordance with ASTM D 751, Grab Method.
 - 8. Tearing Strength: ≥ 90 lbf. (MD) and ≥ 143 lbf. (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 751, Procedure B.
 - 9. Low Temperature Bend (Flexibility): Pass at -40 °F in accordance with ASTM D 2136.
 - 10. Accelerated Weathering: No cracking, checking, crazing, erosion or chalking after 5,000 hours in accordance with ASTM G 154.
 - 11. Linear Dimensional Change: $< 0.20\%$ (MD) and 0.10% (XMD) in accordance with ASTM D 1204 at 176 ± 2 °F for 6 hours.
 - 12. Water Absorption: $< 2.60\%$ in accordance with ASTM D 570 at 158 °F for 166 hours.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

13. Static Puncture Resistance: ≥ 33 lbs. in accordance with ASTM D 5602.
14. Dynamic Puncture Resistance: ≥ 14.7 ft-lbf. in accordance with ASTM D 5635.

E. Cool Roof Rating Council (CRRC):

1. Membrane must be listed on CRRC website.
 - a. Initial Solar Reflectance: $\geq 85\%$
 - b. Initial Thermal Emittance: $\geq 89\%$
 - c. Initial Solar Reflective Index (SRI): ≥ 108

F. Insulation

1. Provide overall thermal resistance for roofing system as follows:
 - a. Minimum R-value: 25.
2. Install using a minimum of two layers; 1.5 inch thick plus 1.5 inch thick with staggered joints.
3. Configuration as indicated on the Drawings.

1.5 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 3. Installation methods.
 4. Maintenance requirements.
- C. Sustainability Documentation:
 1. NSF/ANSI Standard 347 Certificate.
 2. Type III product-specific Environmental Product Declaration.
- D. Shop Drawings: Indicate insulation pattern, overall membrane layout, field seam locations, joint or termination detail conditions, and location of fasteners.
- E. Verification Samples: For each product specified, two samples, representing actual product, color, and finish.
 1. 4 inch by 6 inch sample of roofing membrane, of color specified.
 2. 4 inch by 6 inch sample of walkway pad.
 3. Termination bar, fascia bar with cover, drip edge and gravel stop if to be used.
 4. Each fastener type to be used for installing membrane, insulation/recover board, termination bar and edge details.

- F. Installer Certification: Certification from the roofing system manufacturer that Installer is approved, authorized, or licensed by manufacturer to install roofing system.
- G. Manufacturer's warranties.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Perform work in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- B. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer specializing in the production of PVC membranes systems and utilizing a Quality Control Manual during the production of the membrane roofing system that has been approved by and is inspected by Underwriters Laboratories.
- C. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in installation of roofing systems similar to those specified in this project and approved by the roofing system manufacturer.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain components for membrane roofing system from roofing membrane manufacturer.
- E. There shall be no deviations from the roof membrane manufacturer's specifications or the approved shop drawings without the prior written approval of the manufacturer.

1.7 REGULATORY REQUIREMENTS

- A. Conform to applicable code for roof assembly wind uplift and fire hazard requirements.
- B. Fire Exposure: Provide membrane roofing materials with the following fire-test-response characteristics. Materials shall be identified with appropriate markings of applicable testing and inspecting agency.
 - 1. Exterior Fire-Test Exposure:
 - a. Class A; ASTM E 108, for application and roof slopes indicated.
 - 2. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E 119 for fire-resistance-rated roof assemblies of which roofing system is a part.
 - 3. Conform to applicable code for roof assembly fire hazard requirements.
- C. Conform to IECC (International Energy Conservation Code) roof requirements.
- D. Wind Uplift:
 - 1. Roofing System Design: Provide a roofing system designed to resist uplift pressures calculated according to the current edition of the ASCE-7 Specification *Minimum Design Loads for Buildings And Other Structures*.

1.8 PRE-INSTALLATION MEETING

- A. Convene meeting not less than one week before starting work of this section.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Review methods and procedures related to roof deck construction and roofing system including, but not limited to, the following.
1. Meet with Owner, Architect, Owner's insurer if applicable, testing and inspecting agency representative, roofing installer, roofing system manufacturer's representative, deck installer, and installers whose work interfaces with or affects roofing including installers of roof accessories and roof-mounted equipment.
 2. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials, installer's personnel, equipment, and facilities needed to make progress and avoid delays.
 3. Examine deck substrate conditions and finishes for compliance with requirements, including flatness and fastening.
 4. Review structural loading limitations of roof deck during and after roofing.
 5. Review base flashings, special roofing details, roof drainage, roof penetrations, equipment curbs, and condition of other construction that will affect roofing system.
 6. Review governing regulations and requirements for insurance and certificates if applicable.
 7. Review temporary protection requirements for roofing system during and after installation.
 8. Review roof observation and repair procedures after roofing installation.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver roofing materials to Project site in original containers with seals unbroken and labeled with manufacturer's name, product brand name and type, date of manufacture, and directions for storing and mixing with other components.
- B. Store liquid materials in their original undamaged containers in a clean, dry, protected location and within the temperature range required by roofing system manufacturer. Protect stored liquid material from direct sunlight.
- C. Protect roof insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration by sunlight, moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store in a dry location. Comply with insulation manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.
- D. Store roof materials and place equipment in a manner to avoid permanent deflection of deck.
- E. Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.

1.10 WARRANTY

- A. Contractor's Warranty: The contractor shall warrant the roof application with respect to workmanship and proper application for two (2) years from the effective date of the warranty issued by the manufacturer.

- B. Manufacturer's Warranty: Must be no-dollar limit type and provide for completion of repairs, replacement of membrane or total replacement of the roofing system at the then-current material and labor prices throughout the life of the warranty. In addition the warranty must meet the following criteria:
1. Warranty Period: 20 years from date issued by the manufacturer.
 2. Must provide positive drainage.
 3. No exclusion for damage caused by biological growth.
 4. Issued direct from and serviced by the roof membrane manufacturer.
 5. Transferable for the full term of the warranty.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURER

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide roofing membrane - Duro-Last® Duro-Tuff™ Membrane or comparable product by the following:
1. Sarnafil Inc.

2.2 ROOFING SYSTEM COMPONENTS

- A. Roofing Membrane: PVC thermoplastic membrane conforming to ASTM D 4434, type III, fabric-reinforced, PVC. Membrane properties as follows:
1. Thickness:
 - a. 50 mil, nominal.
 2. Exposed Face Color:
 - a. White.
- B. Minimum NSF 347 Gold certified.
- C. Accessory Materials: Provide accessory materials supplied by or approved for use by roof system manufacturer
1. Sheet Flashing: Manufacturer's standard reinforced PVC sheet flashing.
 2. Factory Prefabricated Flashings: manufactured using Manufacturer's standard reinforced PVC membrane.
 - a. Stack Flashings.
 - b. Curb Flashings.
 - c. Inside and Outside Corners.
 - d. Vinyl Coated Metal Scupper Inserts.
 3. Sealants and Adhesives: Compatible with roofing system and supplied by roof system manufacturer.
 - a. Caulk.
 - b. Strip Mastic.
 4. Slip Sheet: Compatible with roofing system and supplied by roof system

BUILDING ALTERATIONS

HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

manufacturer.

5. Fasteners and Plates: Factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening membrane and insulation to substrate. Supplied by roof system manufacturer.
 - a. #14 Heavy Duty Fasteners.
 - b. 3 inch Metal Plates.
6. PV Anchors
7. Termination and Edge Details: Supplied by roof system manufacturer.
 - a. Universal 2-Piece Edge Metal System.
8. Vinyl Coated Metal: 24 gauge, hot-dipped galvanized, grade 90 metal with a minimum of 17 mil of PVC roofing membrane laminated to one side.

D. Walkways:

1. Provide non-skid, maintenance-free walkway pads in areas of heavy foot traffic and around mechanical equipment.
 - a. Walkway Pad.
 - b. Splash Blocks:
 1. Provide splash blocks at downspouts as recommended by roofing membrane manufacturer.

2.3 ROOF INSULATION

A. General:

1. Provide preformed roof insulation boards that comply with requirements and referenced standards, as selected from manufacturer's standard sizes.
2. Provide preformed saddles, crickets, and other insulation shapes where indicated for sloping to drain. Fabricate to slopes indicated.

B. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: Complying with ASTM C 1289, Type II, felt or glass-fiber mat facer on both major surfaces. Material as supplied by roof system manufacturer.

1. Polyisocyanurate (flat).
2. Polyisocyanurate (flat).
3. Provide factory-tapered insulation boards fabricated to slope and size required as indicated on drawings.

2.4 ROOF INSULATION ACCESSORIES

A. General: Provide roof insulation accessories approved by the roof membrane manufacturer and as recommended by insulation manufacturer for the intended use.

B. Fasteners: Provide factory-coated steel fasteners and metal or plastic plates meeting corrosion-resistance provisions in FMG 4470, designed for fastening insulation and/or insulation cover boards in conformance to specified design requirements.

C. Insulation Cover Board:

1. Glass-mat-faced, water-resistant gypsum substrate conforming to ASTM C 1177/C

BUILDING ALTERATIONS

HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT

HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS

1343 BALES ROAD

NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

- 1177M, DensDeck® Prime Roof Board as manufactured by Georgia-Pacific Corporation.
- a. ¼ inch thick.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Verify that the surfaces and site conditions are ready to receive work.
- B. Verify that the deck is supported and secured.
- C. Verify that the deck is clean and smooth, free of depressions, waves, or projections, and properly sloped to drains, valleys, eaves, scuppers or gutters.
- D. Verify that the deck surfaces are dry and free of standing water, ice or snow.
- E. Verify that all roof openings or penetrations through the roof are solidly set.
- F. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another contractor, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.
- C. Surfaces shall be clean, smooth, free of fins, sharp edges, loose and foreign material, oil, grease, and bitumen.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install insulation in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements.
- B. Insulation: Polyisocyanurate; Basis-of-Design: Duro-Guard® ISO II (flat) or comparable equal.
 1. Install insulation in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements.
 2. Insulation shall be adequately supported to sustain normal foot traffic without damage.
 3. Where field trimmed, insulation shall be fitted tightly around roof protrusions with no gaps greater than ¼ inch.
 4. No more insulation shall be applied than can be covered with the roof membrane by the end of the day or the onset of inclement weather.

5. If more than one layer of insulation is used, all joints between subsequent layers shall be offset by at least 6 inches.
 6. Loosely lay Polyisocyanurate (flat) insulation boards in parallel courses with end joints staggered 50% and adjacent boards butted together with no gaps greater than ¼ inch.
- C. Insulation Cover Board: Fiberglass-faced primed roof board.
1. Use only fasteners, stress plates and fastening patterns accepted for use by the roof manufacturer. Fastening patterns must meet applicable design requirements.
 - a. Install fasteners in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements. Fasteners that are improperly installed must be replaced or corrected.
 - b. Attach boards in parallel courses with end joints staggered 50% and adjacent boards butted together with no gaps greater than ¼ inch.
- D. Roof Membrane: 50 mil, nominal, PVC thermoplastic membrane.
1. Use only membrane adhesive acceptable to the roof manufacturer's that meets the applicable design requirements.
 - a. Solvent-based membrane adhesive.
 2. Cut membrane to fit neatly around all penetrations and roof projections.
 3. Unroll roofing membrane and positioned with a minimum 6 inch overlap.
 4. Apply adhesive in accordance with the roof manufacturer's requirements.
 - a. Apply at the required rate in smooth, even coatings without voids, globs, puddles or similar irregularities. Use care not to contaminate the area of the membrane where hot air welding will occur.
 5. Apply adhesive to both the substrate and the bottom side of roof membrane.
 6. Follow guidelines outlined in the adhesive's Product Data Sheet.
 7. Read the adhesive's Material Safety Data Sheet (MSDS) prior to using the adhesive.
- E. Seaming:
1. Weld overlapping sheets together using hot air. Minimum weld width is 1-1/2 inches.
 2. Check field welded seams for continuity and integrity and repair all imperfections by the end of each work day.
- F. Membrane Termination/Securement: All membrane terminations shall be completed in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
1. Provide securement at all membrane terminations at the perimeter of each roof level, roof section, curb flashing, skylight, expansion joint, interior wall, penthouse, and other similar condition.
 2. Provide securement at any angle change where the slope or combined slopes exceeds two inches in one horizontal foot.
- G. Flashings: Complete all flashings and terminations as indicated on the drawings and in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
1. Provide securement at all membrane terminations at the perimeter of each roof level,

BUILDING ALTERATIONS**HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT****HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS****1343 BALES ROAD****NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

roof section, curb flashing, skylight, expansion joint, interior wall, penthouse, and other similar condition.

- a. Do not apply flashing over existing thru-wall flashings or weep holes.
- b. Secure flashing on a vertical surface before the seam between the flashing and the main roof sheet is completed.
- c. Extend flashing membrane a minimum of 6 inches (152 mm) onto the main roof sheet beyond the mechanical securement.
- d. Use care to ensure that the flashing does not bridge locations where there is a change in direction (e.g. where the parapet meets the roof deck).

2. Penetrations:

- a. Flash all pipes, supports, soil stacks, cold vents, and other penetrations passing through the roofing membrane as indicated on the Drawings and in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
- b. Utilize custom prefabricated flashings supplied by the membrane manufacturer.
- c. Existing Flashings: Remove when necessary to allow new flashing to terminate directly to the penetration.

3. Pipe Clusters and Unusual Shapes:

- a. Clusters of pipes or other penetrations which cannot be sealed with prefabricated membrane flashings shall be sealed by surrounding them with a prefabricated vinyl-coated metal pitch pan and sealant supplied by the membrane manufacturer.
- b. Vinyl-coated metal pitch pans shall be installed, flashed and filled with sealant in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
- c. Pitch pans shall not be used where prefabricated or field fabricated flashings are possible.

H. Edge Details:

1. Provide edge details as indicated on the Drawings. Install in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
2. Join individual sections in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
3. Coordinate installation of metal flashing and counter flashing specified by membrane roof manufacturers.
4. Coordinate installation of copings, counter flashing systems, scuppers, downspouts, and roof expansion assemblies specified in Section 077100 "Roof Specialties."

I. Walkways:

1. Install walkways in accordance with the membrane manufacturer's requirements.
2. Provide walkways where indicated on the Drawings.
3. Install walkway pads at roof hatches, access doors, rooftop ladders and all other traffic concentration points regardless of traffic frequency. Provided in areas receiving regular traffic to service rooftop units or where a passageway over the surface is required.
4. Do not install walkways over flashings or field seams until manufacturer's warranty inspection has been completed.

J. Water cut-offs:

1. Provide water cut-offs on a daily basis at the completion of work and at the onset of inclement weather.
2. Provide water cut-offs to ensure that water does not flow beneath the completed sections of the new roofing system.
3. Remove water cut-offs prior to the resumption of work.
4. The integrity of the water cut-off is the sole responsibility of the roofing contractor.
5. Any membrane contaminated by the cut-off material shall be cleaned or removed.

K. Splash Blocks: Install splash blocks for recommendations of roofing membrane manufacturer.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. The membrane manufacturer's representative shall provide a comprehensive final inspection after completion of the roof system. All application errors shall be addressed and final punch list completed.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed roofing products from construction operations until completion of project.
- B. Where traffic is anticipated over completed roofing membrane, protect from damage using durable materials that are compatible with membrane.
- C. Repair or replace damaged products after work is completed.

END OF SECTION

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

SECTION 076200 - SHEET METAL FLASHING AND TRIM

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Manufactured flashings and counterflashing.
 - 2. Gutters and downspouts (if any indicated).
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- C. Related Section:
 - 1. Section 075419 "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing"
 - 2. Section 077100 "Roof Specialties"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedure: See Section 013300 "Submittals Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings: Show installation layouts of sheet metal flashing and trim, including plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, and keyed details. Distinguish between shop – and field – assembled work.
 - 1. Include details for forming, joining, supporting, and securing sheet metal flashing and trim, including pattern of seams, termination points, fixed points, expansion joints, expansion-joint covers, edge conditions, special conditions, gutters and connections to adjoining work.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each finish specified.

1.4 INFORMATION SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim Standard: Comply with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" unless more stringent requirements are specified or shown on Drawings.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty on Finishes: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace sheet metal flashing and trim that shows evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within 20 years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SHEET METALS

- A. Aluminum Sheet: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M), alloy as standard with manufacturer for finish required, with temper as required to suit forming operations and performance required.
 - 1. Aluminum Flashing: .032 inch thick.
 - a. Factory Prime Coating: Where painting after installation is indicated, pretreat with white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat; minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
 - b. Prefinished factory coating: Where prefinished metal flashing is specified, provide coil stock with baked on enamel finish.
 - c. Color: As indicated on drawings or selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: Restricted flatness steel sheet, metallic coated by the hot-dip process and prepainted by the coil-coating process to comply with ASTM A 755/A 755M.
 - 1. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation; structural quality.
 - 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 792/A 792M, Class AZ50 coating designation, Grade 40 (Class AZM150 coating designation, Grade 275); structural quality.
 - 3. Exposed Coil-Coated Finish:
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent PVDF resin by weight in color coat.
 - 4. Color: As indicated on drawings or selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.2 UNDERLAYMENT MATERIALS

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: 6-mil- (0.15-mm-) thick polyethylene sheet complying with ASTM D 4397.
- B. Felt: ASTM D 226, Type II (No. 30), asphalt-saturated organic felt, nonperforated.
- C. Self-Adhering, High-Temperature Sheet: Minimum 30 to 40 mils (0.76 to 1.0 mm) thick, consisting of slip-resisting polyethylene-film top surface laminated to layer of butyl or SBS-modified asphalt adhesive, with release-paper backing; cold applied. Provide primer when recommended by underlayment manufacturer.
 - 1. Thermal Stability: ASTM D 1970; stable after testing at 240 deg F (116 deg C).
 - 2. Low-Temperature Flexibility: ASTM D 1970; passes after testing at minus 20 deg F (29 deg C).
- D. Slip Sheet: Building paper, 3-lb/100 sq. ft. (0.16-kq/sq.m) minimum, rosin sized

2.3 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required for complete sheet metal flashing and trim installation and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Fasteners: Wood screws, annular threaded nails, self-tapping screws, self-locking rivets and bolts, and other suitable fasteners designed to withstand design loads and recommended by manufacturer of primary sheet metal or manufactured item.
 - 1. General: Blind fasteners or self-drilling screws, gasketed, with hex-washer head.
 - a. Exposed Fasteners: Heads matching color of sheet metal using plastic caps or factory-applied coating.
 - b. Blind Fasteners: High-strength aluminum or stainless-steel rivets suitable for metal being fastened.
 - c. Spikes and Ferrules: Same material as gutter; with spike with ferrule matching internal gutter width.
 - 2. Fasteners for Aluminum Sheet: Aluminum or Series 300 stainless steel.
 - 3. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Hot-dip galvanized steel according to ASTM A 153/A 153M or ASTM F 2329 or Series 300 stainless steel.
- C. Sealant Tape: Non-staining, Pressure-sensitive, 100 percent solids, gray polyisobutylene compound sealant tape with release-paper backing. Provide permanently elastic, nonsag, nontoxic, nonstaining tape 1/2 inch (13 mm) wide and 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick.
- D. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C 920, non-staining, elastomeric polymer sealant; low modulus; of type, grade, class and use classifications required to seal joints in sheet metal flashing and trim and remain watertight.

- E. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C 1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type expansion joints with limited movement.
- F. Epoxy Seam Sealer: Non-Staining, Two-part, noncorrosive, aluminum seam-cementing compound, recommended by aluminum manufacturer for exterior nonmoving joints, including riveted joints.
- G. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D 1187.

2.4 FABRICATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Custom fabricate sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" that apply to design, dimensions, geometry, metal thickness, and other characteristics of item indicated. Fabricate items at the shop to greatest extent possible.
 - 1. Obtain field measurements for accurate fit before shop fabrication.
 - 2. Form sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks and true to line and levels indicated, with exposed edges folded back to form hems.
 - 3. Conceal fasteners and expansion provisions where possible. Exposed fasteners are not allowed on faces exposed to view.
- B. Sealed Joints: Form nonexpansion but movable joints in metal to accommodate elastomeric sealant.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25mm) deep, filled with butyl sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fabricate cleats and attachment devices from same material as accessory being anchored or from compatible, noncorrosive metal.
- E. Seams: Form seams and seal with elastomeric sealant (sealant shall not streak or discolor façade) unless otherwise recommended by sealant manufacturer for intended use. Fasten joints where necessary for strength.

2.5 ROOF EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Ply Gem or an equal product fabricated by the supplier.
- B. Pre-Finished Gutters and Downspouts (If any indicated): Manufactured formed prefinished gutter in uniform manageable section lengths with mitered and sealed corner units, end caps, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge of gutter per manufacturer's

standards. Furnish with flat-stock gutter straps and gutter support brackets and expansion joints and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.

1. Fabricate gutter from the following:
 - a. Aluminum: 0.032 inch thick.
 2. Gutter Style and Size: As indicated on drawings or approved equal.
 3. Gutter Color: As indicated on drawings or selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- C. Drip Edge: Aluminum eave drip fabricated from standard gauge aluminum; 10 foot lengths with ASTM B-2A-Federal Specification QQ-A-250E. Polyester color coating under primer. Size 1 5/8 inches x 1 1/4 inches hemmed drip edge as manufactured by Gibraltar Building Products or equal.

2.6 COPING AND LOW-SLOPE ROOF SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Provide as indicated on drawings.
1. Color: As indicated on drawings or selected by Architect from manufacturer's range of colors.
- B. Counterflashing: Provide as required to complete weathertight flashing installation.
1. Color: As indicated on drawings or selected by Architect from manufacturer's range of colors.

2.7 WALL SHEET METAL FABRICATIONS

- A. Through-Wall Flashing: Fabricate continuous flashings in minimum 96-inch- (2400-mm-) long, but not exceeding 12-foot- (3.6-m-) long, sections, under copings, at shelf angles, and where indicated. Fabricate discontinuous lintel, sill, and similar flashings to extend 6 inches (150 mm) beyond each side of wall openings. Form with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams where flashing is discontinuous. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) or 0.028 inch (0.70 mm) thick as indicated on drawings.
 2. Aluminum-zinc alloy-coated steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Fabricate head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings. Form head and sill flashing with 2-inch- (50-mm-) high, end dams. Fabricate from the following materials:
1. Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) or 0.028 inch (0.70 mm) thick as indicated on drawings.
 2. Aluminum-Zinc Alloy-Coated Steel: 0.022 inch (0.56 mm) thick.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Flashing, Trim and Accessories: Provide components required for a complete aluminum soffit panel assembly including trim, flashings, sealants, fillers, closure strips, and similar items. Match material and finish of aluminum soffit panels, unless otherwise indicated.

2.10 FASTENERS

- A. Provide fasteners of size and type indicated that comply with requirements specified for material and manufacturer for wood substrate.
 - 1. Wood grip screws and bonded washer, sharp gimlet point and high hat vulcanized hex washer for driving stability.
 - a. Buildex or equal, #9 diameter by one inch (#9 x 1) with hex washer head color to match pre-finished materials color.
 - b. Coated nails as recommended by the flashing manufacturer that match the color of the flashing.
- B. Pipe Flashing – Per roof manufacturer's recommendations.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 UNDERLAYMENT INSTALLATION

- A. Polyethylene Sheet: Install polyethylene sheet with adhesive for anchorage. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped and taped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- B. Felt Underlayment: Install felt underlayment with adhesive for temporary anchorage. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with lapped joints of not less than 2 inches (50 mm).
- C. Self-Adhering Sheet Underlayment: Install self-adhering sheet underlayment, wrinkle free. Comply with temperature restrictions of underlayment manufacturer for installation; use primer rather than nails for installing underlayment at low temperatures. Apply in shingle fashion to shed water, with end laps of not less than 6 inches (150 mm) staggered 24 inches (600 mm) between courses. Overlap side edges not less than 3-1/2 inches (90 mm). Roll laps with roller. Cover underlayment within 14 days.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. General: Anchor sheet metal flashing and trim and other components of the Work securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement so that completed sheet metal flashing and trim shall not rattle, leak, or loosen, and shall remain watertight. Use fasteners, solder, welding rods, protective coatings, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete sheet metal flashing and trim system.

1. Install sheet metal flashing and trim true to line and levels indicated. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of fasteners, and sealant.
 2. Install sheet metal flashing and trim to fit substrates and to result in watertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before fabricating sheet metal.
 3. Space cleats not more than 12 inches (300 mm) apart. Anchor each cleat with two fasteners. Bend tabs over fasteners.
 4. Install exposed sheet metal flashing and trim without excessive oil canning, buckling, and tool marks.
 5. Install sealant tape where indicated.
 6. Torch cutting of sheet metal flashing and trim is not permitted.
- B. Metal Protection: Where dissimilar metals will contact each other or corrosive substrates, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by SMACNA.
1. Coat back side of uncoated aluminum and stainless-steel sheet metal flashing and trim with bituminous coating where flashing and trim will contact wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 2. Underlayment: Where installing metal flashing directly on cementitious or wood substrates, install a course of felt underlayment and cover with a slip sheet or install a course of polyethylene sheet.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Provide for thermal expansion of exposed flashing and trim. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet with no joints allowed within 24 inches (600 mm) of corner or intersection. Where lapped expansion provisions cannot be used or would not be sufficiently watertight, form expansion joints of intermeshing hooked flanges, not less than 1 inch (25 mm) deep, filled with sealant concealed within joints.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that will penetrate wood sheathing not less than 1-1/4 inches (32 mm) for nails and not less than 3/4 inch (19 mm) for wood screws.
- E. Seal joints as shown and as required for watertight construction.

3.3 ROOF DRAINAGE SYSTEM INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal roof drainage items to produce complete roof drainage system according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof drainage system.
- B. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored with concealed gutter brackets spaced not more than 24 inches (607 mm) apart. Provide end closures and seal watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.

1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations recommended by gutter fabricator. Install expansion-joint caps.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with 1-1/2-inch (38-mm) telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls. Locate hangers at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c. in between.

3.4 ROOF FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal flashing and trim to comply with performance requirements, sheet metal manufacturer's written installation instructions, and SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual." Provide concealed fasteners where possible, set units true to line, and level as indicated. Install work with laps, joints, and seams that will be permanently watertight and weather resistant.
- B. Roof Edge Flashing: Anchor to resist uplift and outward forces according to recommendations in SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as indicated. Interlock bottom edge of roof edge flashing with continuous cleat anchored to substrate at staggered 3-inch (75-mm) centers.
- C. Pipe or Post Counterflashing: Install counterflashing umbrella with close-fitting collar with top edge flared for elastomeric sealant, extending a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Install stainless-steel draw band and tighten.
- D. Counterflashing: Coordinate installation of counterflashing with installation of base flashing. Insert counterflashing in reglets or receivers and fit tightly to base flashing. Extend counterflashing 4 inches (100 mm) over base flashing. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with sealant.
- E. Roof-Penetration Flashing: Coordinate installation of roof-penetration flashing with installation of roofing and other items penetrating roof. Seal with elastomeric or butyl sealant and clamp flashing to pipes that penetrate roof, as recommended by roof manufacturer.

3.5 WALL FLASHING INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install sheet metal wall flashing to intercept and exclude penetrating moisture according to SMACNA recommendations and as indicated. Coordinate installation of wall flashing with installation of wall-opening components such as windows, doors, and louvers.
- B. Opening Flashings in Frame Construction: Install continuous head, sill, jamb, and similar flashings to extend 4 inches (100 mm) beyond wall openings.

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as sheet metal flashing and trim are installed unless otherwise indicated in manufacturer's written installation instructions.

END OF SECTION 076200

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 077100 - ROOF SPECIALTIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof-edge (copings) specialties.
 - 2. Roof-edge drainage systems.
 - 3. Reglets and counterflashings.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Section 075419 "Polyvinyl-Chloride (PVC) Roofing"
 - 2. Section 076200 "Sheet Metal Flashing and Trim"

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Sustainable Design Submittals:
- D. Shop Drawings: For roof specialties.
 - 1. Include plans, elevations, expansion-joint locations, keyed details, and attachments to other work. Distinguish between plant- and field-assembled work.
- E. Samples: For each type of roof specialty and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Product Test Reports: For tests performed by a qualified testing agency.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Sample warranty.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance Data: For roofing specialties to include in maintenance manuals.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Roofing-System Warranty: Roof specialties are included in warranty provisions in the following Sections:
 - 1. 075419 "Polyvinyl Chloride (PVC) Roofing."
- B. Special Warranty on Painted Finishes: Manufacturer agrees to repair finish or replace roof specialties that show evidence of deterioration of factory-applied finishes within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Fluoropolymer Finish: Deterioration includes, but is not limited to, the following:
 - a. Color fading more than 5 Delta E units when tested according to ASTM D2244.
 - b. Chalking in excess of a No. 8 rating when tested according to ASTM D4214.
 - c. Cracking, checking, peeling, or failure of paint to adhere to bare metal.
 - 2. Finish Warranty Period: 20 years minimum from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. SPRI Wind Design Standard: Manufacture and install roof-edge specialties tested according to SPRI ES-1 and capable of resisting the following design pressures:
 - 1. Design Pressure: As indicated on Drawings.
- B. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements from ambient and surface temperature changes to prevent buckling, opening of joints, hole elongation, overstressing of components, failure of joint sealants, failure of connections, and other detrimental effects. Provide clips that resist rotation and avoid shear stress as a result of thermal movements. Base calculations on surface temperatures of materials due to both solar heat gain and nighttime-sky heat loss.
 - 1. Temperature Change (Range): 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 ROOF-EDGE SPECIALTIES

- A. Roof-Edge (Coping) Fascia: Manufactured, two-piece, roof-edge fascia consisting of snap-on metal fascia cover in section lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) and a continuous metal

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

receiver with integral drip-edge cleat to engage fascia cover and secure single-ply roof membrane. Provide matching corner units.

1. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet Fascia Covers: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel, nominal thickness 24 gauge.
 - a. Surface: Smooth, flat finish.
 - b. Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer
 - c. Color: As indicated on drawings or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
 - d. See drawings for details

2.3 ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE SYSTEMS (For Membrane Roofs)

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Dimensional Metal, Inc. or an equal product fabricated by the supplier.
- B. Pre-finished Gutters and Downspouts: Manufactured formed prefinished gutter in uniform manageable section lengths with mitered and sealed corner units, end caps, outlet tubes, and other accessories. Elevate back edge of flange-back gutter with 3 inch flange at least 1 inch above front gutter rim. Furnish with flat-stock gutter straps and gutter support brackets and expansion joints and expansion-joint covers fabricated from same metal as gutters.
 1. Gutter Style: Flange-back gutters as indicated on drawings or approved equal.
 2. Gutter Color: As indicated on drawings.
 3. Downspouts: Rectangular close-face 3-inch by 4-inch (unless otherwise indicated on drawings) with metered elbows, manufactured from the following exposed metal. Furnish and install brackets, from same material and finish as downspouts, with anchors.
 - a. Formed Aluminum 0.032-inch thick or prefinished (fluoropolymer) 26 ga. metal (minimum) as indicated on the drawings.
 - b. Color: Downspouts color (fluoropolymer) shall be as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range; see color as indicated on drawings.
- B. Parapet Scuppers As fabricated according to manufacturer's scupper detail. Provide closure flange trim to exterior, 4-inch- (100-mm) wide wall flanges to interior, and base extending 4 inches (100 mm) beyond cant or tapered strip in to field of roof.
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel thickness: 24 gauge.

2.4 REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Reglets: Manufactured units formed to provide secure interlocking of separate reglet and counterflashing pieces, from the following exposed metal:
 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Thickness 24 or 26 gauge as indicated on Drawings.

- B. Counterflashings: Manufactured units of heights to overlap top edges of base flashings by 4 inches (100 mm) and in lengths not exceeding 12 feet (3.6 m) designed to snap into reglets or through-wall-flashing receiver and compress against base flashings with joints lapped, from the following exposed metal:
 - 1. Zinc-Coated Steel: Nominal thickness; 24 or 26 gauge as indicated on Drawings.
- C. Zinc-Coated Steel Finish: Two-coat fluoropolymer.
 - 1. Colors indicated on Drawings or as selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.

2.5 MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.

2.6 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Fasteners: Manufacturer's recommended fasteners, suitable for application and designed to meet performance requirements. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
 - 1. Exposed Penetrating Fasteners: Gasketed screws with hex washer heads matching color of sheet metal.
 - 2. Fasteners for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: Series 300 stainless steel or hot-dip zinc-coated steel according to ASTM A153/A153M or ASTM F2329.
- B. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polyurethane or silicone polymer sealant of type, grade, class, and use classifications required by roofing-specialty manufacturer for each application.
- C. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for hooked-type joints with limited movement.
- D. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- E. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

2.7 FINISHES

- A. Coil-Coated Galvanized-Steel Sheet Finishes:
 - 1. High-Performance Organic Finish: Prepare, pretreat, and apply coating to exposed metal surfaces to comply with ASTM A755/A755M and coating and resin manufacturers' written instructions.
 - a. Two-Coat Fluoropolymer: AAMA 621. Fluoropolymer finish containing not less than 70 percent polyvinylidene fluoride (PVDF) resin by weight in color coat.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

- A. Install roof specialties according to manufacturer's written instructions. Anchor roof specialties securely in place, with provisions for thermal and structural movement. Use fasteners, solder, protective coatings, separators, underlayments, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete roof-specialty systems.
 - 1. Install roof specialties level, plumb, true to line and elevation; with limited oil-canning and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Provide uniform, neat seams with minimum exposure of solder and sealant.
 - 3. Install roof specialties to fit substrates and to result in weathertight performance. Verify shapes and dimensions of surfaces to be covered before manufacture.
 - 4. Torch cutting of roof specialties is not permitted.
 - 5. Do not use graphite pencils to mark metal surfaces.
- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 1. Coat concealed side of uncoated aluminum and stainless steel roof specialties with bituminous coating where in contact with wood, ferrous metal, or cementitious construction.
 - 2. Bed flanges in thick coat of asphalt roofing cement where required by manufacturers of roof specialties for waterproof performance.
- C. Expansion Provisions: Allow for thermal expansion of exposed roof specialties.
 - 1. Space movement joints at a maximum of 12 feet (3.6 m) with no joints within 18 inches (450 mm) of corners or intersections unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. When ambient temperature at time of installation is between 40 and 70 deg F (4 and 21 deg C), set joint members for 50 percent movement each way. Adjust setting proportionately for installation at higher ambient temperatures.
- D. Fastener Sizes: Use fasteners of sizes that substrate not less than recommended by fastener manufacturer to achieve maximum pull-out resistance.
- E. Seal concealed joints with butyl sealant as required by roofing-specialty manufacturer.
- F. Seal joints as required for weathertight construction. Place sealant to be completely concealed in joint. Do not install sealants at temperatures below 40 deg F (4 deg C).

3.2 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE SPECIALITIES

- A. Install cleats, cants, and other anchoring and attachment accessories and devices with concealed fasteners.
- B. Anchor roof edgings with manufacturer's required devices, fasteners, and fastener spacing to meet performance requirements.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF-EDGE DRAINAGE-SYSTEM

- A. Install components to produce a complete roof-edge drainage system according to manufacturer's written instructions. Coordinate installation of roof perimeter flashing with installation of roof-edge drainage system.
- B. Parapet Scuppers (if any indicated): Install scuppers through parapet where indicated. Continuously support scupper, set to correct elevation, and seal flanges to interior wall face, over cants or tapered edged strips, and under roofing membrane.
- C. Downspouts: Join sections with manufacturer's standard telescoping joints. Provide hangers with fasteners designed to hold downspouts securely to walls and 1inch (25 mm) away from walls; locate fasteners at top and bottom and at approximately 60 inches (1500 mm) o.c.
- D. Hanging Gutters: Join sections with riveted or with lapped joints sealed with sealant. Provide for thermal expansion. Attach gutters at eave or fascia to firmly anchored with concealed gutter brackets spaced not more than 234 inches (607 mm) apart. Provide end closures and watertight with sealant. Slope to downspouts.
 - 1. Install gutter with expansion joints at locations recommended by gutter fabricator. Install expansion-joint caps.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF REGLETS AND COUNTERFLASHINGS

- A. Embedded Reglets: See Section 042000 "Unit Masonry" for installation of reglets.
- B. Surface-Mounted Reglets: Install reglets to receive flashings where flashing without embedded reglets is indicated on Drawings. Install at height so that inserted counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings.
- C. Counterflashings: Insert counterflashings into reglets or other indicated receivers; ensure that counterflashings overlap 4 inches (100 mm) over top edge of base flashings. Lap counterflashing joints a minimum of 4 inches (100 mm) and bed with butyl sealant. Fit counterflashings tightly to base flashings.
- D. Gutter Guard System: Install gutter guard system as indicated on drawings and as recommended by manufacturer.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.5 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Clean exposed metal surfaces of substances that interfere with uniform oxidation and weathering.
- B. Clean and neutralize flux materials. Clean off excess solder and sealants.
- C. Remove temporary protective coverings and strippable films as roof specialties are installed.

END OF SECTION 077100

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

ROOF SPECIALTIES

077100 - 8

SECTION 077200 - ROOF ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Roof curbs.
 - 2. Roof hatches
 - 3. Ladder Safety Post
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of roof accessory.
- C. Shop Drawings: For roof accessories.
- D. Samples: For each exposed product and for each color and texture specified.

1.4 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Operation and maintenance data.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 ROOF CURBS

- A. Roof Curbs: Internally reinforced roof-curb units capable of supporting superimposed live and dead loads, including equipment loads and other construction indicated on Drawings, bearing continuously on roof structure, and capable of meeting performance requirements; with welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements. Provide product manufactured by ThyCurb; Division of ThyCurb Corporation or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. FastCurbs
 - b. KCC Manufacturing
 - c. Roof Curb Systems
 - d. Roof curbs provided by pre-engineered building manufacturer.
- B. Size: Coordinate dimensions with roughing-in information or Shop Drawings of equipment to be supported.
- C. Material: Zinc-coated (galvanized) steel sheet, thickness 18 gauge.
- D. Construction:
 1. Curb Profile: Manufacturer's standard compatible with roofing system.
 2. On ribbed or fluted metal roofs, form deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom to conform to roof profile.
 3. Fabricate curbs to minimum height of 12 inches (305 mm) above roofing surface unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Top Surface: Level top of curb, with roof slope accommodated by sloping deck-mounting flange.
 5. Sloping Roofs: Where roof slope exceeds 1:48, fabricate curb with perimeter curb height tapered to accommodate roof slope so that top surface of perimeter curb is level. Equip unit with water diverter or cricket on side that obstructs water flow.
 6. Insulation: Factory insulated with 1-1/2-inch- (38-mm-) thick glass-fiber board insulation.
 7. Liner: Same material as curb, of manufacturer's standard thickness and finish.
 8. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer along top flange of curb, continuous around curb perimeter.
 9. Wind Restraint Straps and Base Flange Attachment: Provide wind restraint straps, welded strap connectors, and base flange attachment to roof structure at perimeter of curb, of size and spacing required to meet wind uplift requirements.
 10. Platform Cap: Where portion of roof curb is not covered by equipment, provide weathertight platform cap formed from 3/4-inch- (19-mm-) thick plywood covered with metal sheet of same type, thickness, and finish as required for curb.
 11. Metal Counterflashing: Manufacturer's standard, removable, fabricated of same metal and finish as curb.
 12. Damper Tray: Provide damper tray or shelf with opening 3 inches (76 mm) less than interior curb dimensions indicated.

2.2 ROOF HATCHES

- A. Roof Hatches: Metal roof-hatch units with lids and insulated single-walled curbs, welded or mechanically fastened and sealed corner joints, continuous lid-to-curb, counterflashing and weathertight perimeter gasketing, straight sides, and integrally formed deck-mounting flange at perimeter bottom
1. Type and Sized: Single-leaf lid, size as indicated on Drawings. Verify load requirements with authorities having jurisdiction.
 - a. Basis-of-Design: As indicated on drawings or a comparable equal.
 2. Loads: Minimum 40-lbf/sq. ft. (1.9-kPa) external live load and 30-lbf/sq. ft. (1.4-kPa) internal uplift load.
 - a. When release is actuated, lid shall open against 10-lbf/sq. ft. (0.5-kPa) snow or wind load and lock in position.
 3. Construction:
 - a. Insulation: Per manufacturer's standard.
 - b. Nailer: Factory-installed wood nailer continuous around hatch perimeter.
 - c. Hatch Lid: Opaque, insulated, and double walled, with manufacturer's standard metal liner of same material and finish as outer metal lid.
 - d. Exterior Curb Liner.
 - e. Security Grille: Provide for all units.
 4. Hardware: Manufacturer's standard corrosion resistant; with hinges, hold-open devices, and independent manual-release devices for inside and outside operation of lids.

2.3 LADDER SAFETY POST

- A. Furnish and install where indicated on plans ladder safety post Model LU-1 as manufactured by The Bilco Company. The ladder safety post shall be pre-assembled from the manufacturer.
- B. Performance characteristics:
1. Tubular post shall lock automatically when fully executed.
 2. Safety post shall have controlled upward and downward movement.
 3. Release lever shall disengage the post to allow it to be returned to its lowered position.
 4. Post shall have adjustable mounting brackets to fit ladder run spacing up to 14" (356mm) on center and clamp brackets to accommodate ladder rungs up to 1-3/4" (44mm) in diameter.
- D. Post: Shall be manufactured of high strength square tubing: A pull up loop shall be provided at the upper end of the post to facilitate raising the post.
- E. Material of construction: Shall be steel Model LU-1.
- F. Balancing spring: A stainless steel spring balancing mechanism shall be provided to provide smooth, easy, controlled operation when raising and lowering the safety post. (For

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

installation in highly corrosive atmospheres. Model LU-3 incorporates a special alloy spring mechanism.)

- G. Hardware: All mounting hardware shall be Type 316 stainless steel.
- H. Finishes: Factory finish shall be: yellow powder coat steel (Model LU-1).

2.4 METAL MATERIALS

- A. Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Sheet: ASTM A653/A653M, G90 (Z275) coating designation.
 - 1. Mill-Phosphatized Finish: Manufacturer's standard for field painting.
 - 2. Factory Prime Coating: Where field painting is indicated, apply pretreatment and white or light-colored, factory-applied, baked-on epoxy primer coat, with a minimum dry film thickness of 0.2 mil (0.005 mm).
 - 3. Baked-Enamel or Powder-Coat Finish: After cleaning and pretreating, apply manufacturer's standard two-coat, baked-on finish consisting of prime coat and thermosetting topcoat to a minimum dry film thickness of 2 mils (0.05 mm).
 - 4. Concealed Finish: Pretreat with manufacturer's standard white or light-colored acrylic or polyester-backer finish consisting of prime coat and wash coat, with a minimum total dry film thickness of 0.5 mil (0.013 mm).
- B. Aluminum Extrusions and Tubes: ASTM B221 (ASTM B221M), manufacturer's standard alloy and temper for type of use, finished to match assembly where used; otherwise mill finished.
- C. Stainless Steel Sheet and Shapes: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304.
- D. Steel Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M unless otherwise indicated.
- E. Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube.
- F. Galvanized-Steel Tube: ASTM A500/A500M, round tube, hot-dip galvanized according to ASTM A123/A123M.
- G. Steel Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, galvanized.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Provide materials and types of fasteners, protective coatings, sealants, and other miscellaneous items required by manufacturer for a complete installation.
- B. Cellulosic-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C208, Type II, Grade 1, thickness as indicated.
- C. Glass-Fiber Board Insulation: ASTM C726, nominal density of 3 lb/cu. ft. (48 kg/cu. m), thermal resistivity of 4.3 deg F x h x sq. ft./Btu x in. at 75 deg F (29.8 K x m/W at 24 deg C), thickness as indicated.

- D. Polyisocyanurate Board Insulation: ASTM C1289, thickness and thermal resistivity as indicated.
- E. Wood Nailers: Softwood lumber, pressure treated with waterborne preservatives for aboveground use, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, containing no arsenic or chromium, and complying with AWPA C2; not less than 1-1/2 inches (38 mm) thick.
- F. Security Grilles: 3/4-inch (19-mm) diameter, ASTM A1011/A1011M steel bars spaced 6 inches (150 mm) <Insert dimension> o.c. in one direction and 12 inches (300 mm) <Insert dimension> o.c. in the other, shop-primed for field finish. Bituminous Coating: Cold-applied asphalt emulsion complying with ASTM D1187/D1187M.
- G. Fasteners: Roof accessory manufacturer's recommended fasteners suitable for application and metals being fastened. Match finish of exposed fasteners with finish of material being fastened. Provide nonremovable fastener heads to exterior exposed fasteners. Furnish the following unless otherwise indicated:
- H. Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard tubular or fingered design of neoprene, EPDM, PVC, or silicone or a flat design of foam rubber, sponge neoprene, or cork.
- I. Elastomeric Sealant: ASTM C920, elastomeric polymer sealant as recommended by roof accessory manufacturer for installation indicated; low modulus; of type, grade, class, and use classifications required to seal joints and remain watertight.
- J. Butyl Sealant: ASTM C1311, single-component, solvent-release butyl rubber sealant; polyisobutylene plasticized; heavy bodied for expansion joints with limited movement.
- K. Asphalt Roofing Cement: ASTM D4586/D4586M, asbestos free, of consistency required for application.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. Verify dimensions of roof openings for roof accessories. Install roof accessories according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Install roof accessories level; plumb; true to line and elevation; and without warping, jogs in alignment, buckling, or tool marks.
 - 2. Anchor roof accessories securely in place so they are capable of resisting indicated loads.
 - 3. Use fasteners, separators, sealants, and other miscellaneous items as required to complete installation of roof accessories and fit them to substrates.
 - 4. Install roof accessories to resist exposure to weather without failing, rattling, leaking, or loosening of fasteners and seals.

- B. Metal Protection: Protect metals against galvanic action by separating dissimilar metals from contact with each other or with corrosive substrates by painting contact surfaces with bituminous coating or by other permanent separation as recommended by manufacturer.
- C. Security Grilles: Weld bar intersections and, using tamper-resistant bolts, attach the ends of bars to structural frame or primary curb walls.
- D. Seal joints with elastomeric or butyl sealant as required by roof accessory manufacturer.

3.2 REPAIR AND CLEANING

- A. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean field welds, bolted connections, and abraded areas and repair galvanizing according to ASTM A780/A780M.
- B. Clean exposed surfaces according to manufacturer's written instructions.
- C. Replace roof accessories that have been damaged or that cannot be successfully repaired by finish touchup or similar minor repair procedures.

END OF SECTION 077200

SECTION 079200 - JOINT SEALANTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawing and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- B. Section Includes:
 - 1. Silicone joint sealants.
 - 2. Urethane joint sealants.
 - 3. Latex joint sealants.
 - 4. Acoustical joint sealants.
- C. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 04 Section 042000 "Unit Masonry."
 - 2. Division 08 Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."
 - 3. Division 09 Section 099112 "Painting."

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each joint-sealant product indicated.
- C. Samples: For each kind and color of joint sealant required.
- D. Joint-Sealant Schedule: Include the following information:
 - 1. Joint-sealant application, joint location, and designation.
 - 2. Joint-sealant manufacturer and product name.
 - 3. Joint-sealant formulation.
 - 4. Joint-sealant color.
- E. Product test reports.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- F. Preconstruction compatibility and adhesion test reports.
- G. Preconstruction field-adhesion test reports.
- H. Field-adhesion test reports.
- I. Warranties.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualification: A firm experienced in installing joint sealants similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this project, whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful performance. Qualifications include having the necessary experience, staff and training to install manufacturer's products per specified requirements.
 - 1. Manufacturer's authorized installer who is approved or licensed for installation of elastomeric sealants required for this project.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of joint sealant through one source from a single manufacturer.
- C. Preconstruction Compatibility and Adhesion Testing: Submit to joint-sealant manufacturers, for testing indicated below, samples of materials that will contact or affect joint sealants.
 - 1. Use ASTM C 1087 or manufacturer's standard test method to determine whether priming and other specific joint preparation techniques are required to obtain rapid, optimum adhesion of joint sealants to joint substrates.
 - 2. Submit not fewer than eight pieces of each type of material, including joint substrates, shims, joint-sealant backings, secondary seals and miscellaneous materials.
 - 3. Schedule sufficient time for testing and analyzing results to prevent delaying the work.
 - 4. For materials failing tests, obtain joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions for corrective measures including use of specially formulated primers.
 - 5. Testing will not be required if joint-sealant manufacturers submit joint preparation data that are based on previous testing of current sealant products for adhesive to, and compatibility with, joint substrates and other materials matching those submitted.
- D. Product Testing: Obtain test results for "Product Test Reports" Paragraph in "Submittals" Article from a qualified testing agency based on testing current sealant formulations within a 36-month period preceding the commencement of the work.
 - 1. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent testing agency qualified according to ASTM C 1021 to conduct the testing indicated, as documents according to ASTM E 548.

2. Test elastomeric joint sealants for compliance with requirements specified by reference to ASTM C 920, and where applicable, to other standard test methods.
- E. Mockups: Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:
1. Build mockups incorporating sealant joints, as follows, to verify selections made under sample submittals and to demonstrate aesthetic effects and set quality standards for materials and execution:

1.5 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Do not proceed with installation of joint sealants under the following conditions:
1. When ambient and substrate temperature conditions are outside limits permitted by joint-sealant manufacturer or are below 40 deg F.
 2. When joint substrates are wet.
 3. Where joint widths are less than those allowed by joint-sealant manufacturer for applications indicated.
 4. Contaminates capable of interfering with adhesion have not yet been removed from joint substrates.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Special Installer's Warranty: Installer's standard form in which installer agrees to repair or replace elastomeric joint sealants that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 2 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Special Manufacturer's Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which elastomeric sealant manufacturer agrees to furnish elastomeric joint sealants to repair or replace those that do not comply with performance and other requirements specified in this Section within specified warranty period.
1. Warranty Period: 5 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- C. Special warranties specified in this Article exclude deterioration or failure of elastomeric joint sealants from the following:
1. Movement of the structure resulting in stresses on the sealant exceeding sealant manufacturer's written specifications for sealant elongation and compression caused by structural settlement or errors attributable to design or construction.
 2. Disintegration of joint substrates from natural causes exceeding design specifications.
 3. Mechanical damage caused by individuals, tools or other outside agents.
 4. Changes in sealant appearance caused by accumulation of dirt or other atmospheric contaminants.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the products listed in the Joint Sealant Schedule at end of Part 3.

2.2 MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Compatibility: Provide joint sealants, backings, and other related materials that are compatible with one another and with joint substrates under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer, based on testing and field experience.
- B. Colors of Exposed Joint Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range, unless otherwise indicated.

2.3 JOINT SEALANT

- A. Elastomeric Sealants: Comply with ASTM C 920 and other requirements indicated for each liquid-applied chemically curing sealant specified, including those referencing ASTM C 920 classifications for type, grade, class, and uses related to exposure and joint substrates.
 - 1. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Where elastomeric sealants are specified to be nonstaining to porous substrates, provide products that have undergone testing according to ASTM C 1248 and have not stained porous joint substrates indicated for Project.
 - 2. Suitably for Contact with food: Where elastomeric sealants are indicated for joints that will come in repeated contact with food, provide products that comply with 21CFR 177.2600.
- B. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- C. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard nonsag, paintable, nonstaining latex sealant comply with ASTM C 834 and the following:
 - 1. Product effectively reduces airborne sound transmissions through perimeter joints and openings in building construction as demonstrated by testing representative assemblies according to ASTM E 90.
- D. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed Joints: Manufacturer's standard, nondrying, nonhardening, nonskinning, gunnable, synthetic-rubber sealant recommended for sealing interior concealed joints to reduce airborne sound transmission.

2.4 JOINT SEALANT BACKING

- A. General: Provide sealant backings of material and type that are nonstaining; are compatible with joint substrates, sealants, primers, and other joint fillers; and are approved for applications indicated by sealant manufacturer based on field experienced and laboratory testing.
- B. Bond-Breaker Tape: Polyethylene tape or other plastic tape recommended by sealant manufacturer for preventing sealant from adhering to rigid, inflexible joint-filler materials or joint surfaces at back of joint where such adhesion would result in sealant failure. Provide self-adhesive tape where applicable.
- C. Cylindrical Sealant Backings: ASTM C 1330, Type C (closed-cell material with a surface skin), Type O (open-cell material), Type B (bicellular material with a surface skin), or any of the preceding types, as approved in writing by joint-sealant manufacturer for joint application indicated, and of size and density to control sealant depth and otherwise contribute to producing optimum sealant performance.

2.5 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

- A. Primer: Material recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer where required for adhesion of sealant to joint substrates indicated, as determined from preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests and field tests.
- B. Cleaners for Nonporous Surfaces: Chemical cleaners acceptable to manufacturers of sealants and sealant backing materials.
- C. Masking Tape: Nonstaining, nonabsorbent material compatible with joint sealants and surfaces adjacent to joints.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

- A. Surface Cleaning of Joints: Clean out joints immediately before installing joint sealants to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Remove laitance and form-release agents from concrete.
 - 2. Clean nonporous joint substrate surfaces with chemical cleaners or other means that do not stain, harm substrates, or leave residues capable of interfering with adhesion of joint sealants.
 - 3. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- B. Joint Priming: Prime joint substrates where recommended by joint-sealant manufacturer or as indicated by preconstruction joint-sealant-substrate tests or prior experience. Apply

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

primer to comply with joint-sealant manufacturer's written instructions. Confine primers to areas of joint-sealant bond; do not allow spillage or migration onto adjoining surfaces.

- C. Masking Tape: Use masking tape where required to prevent contact of sealant or primer with adjoining surfaces that otherwise would be permanently stained or damaged by such contact or by cleaning methods required to remove sealant smears. Remove tape immediately after tooling without disturbing joint seal.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Sealant Installation Standard: Comply with recommendations in ASTM C 1193 for use of joint sealants as applicable to materials, applications, and conditions indicated.
- B. Install sealant backings of kind indicated to support sealants during application and at position required to produce cross-sectional shapes and depths of installed sealants relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
 - 1. Do not leave gaps between ends of sealant backings.
 - 2. Do not stretch, twist, puncture, or tear sealant backings.
 - 3. Remove absorbent sealant backings that have become wet before sealant application and replace them with dry materials.
- C. Install bond-breaker tape behind sealants where sealant backings are not used between sealants and backs of joints.
- D. Install sealants using proven techniques that comply with the following and at the same time backings are installed:
 - 1. Place sealants so they directly contact and fully wet joint substrates.
 - 2. Completely fill recesses in each joint configuration.
 - 3. Produce uniform, cross-sectional shapes and depths relative to joint widths that allow optimum sealant movement capability.
- E. Tooling of Nonsag Sealants: Immediately after sealant application and before skinning or curing begins, tool sealants according to requirements specified in subparagraphs below to form smooth, uniform beads of configuration indicated; to eliminate air pockets; and to ensure contact and adhesion of sealant with sides of joint.
 - 1. Remove excess sealant from surfaces adjacent to joints.
 - 2. Use tooling agents that are approved in writing by sealant manufacturer and that do not discolor sealants or adjacent surfaces.
 - 3. Provide concave joint profile per Figure 8A in ASTM C 1193, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 4. Provide flush joint configuration where indicated per Figure 5B in ASTM C 1193.

- F. Acoustical Sealant Installation: Comply with ASTM C 919 and with manufacturer's written recommendations.
- G. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.3 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Adhesion Testing: Field test joint sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - 1. Field-Adhesion Testing: Field test joint-sealant adhesion to joint substrates as follows:
 - a. Perform 10 tests for the first 10000 feet of joint length for each type of elastomeric sealant and joint substrate.
 - b. Perform 1 test for each 1000 feet of joint length thereafter or 1 test per each floor per elevation.
 - 2. Test Method: Test joint sealants according to the first method below in Appendix X1 in ASTM C 1193 or another of the listed methods as appropriate for type of joint-sealant application indicated:
 - a. Method A, Field – Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Tab.
 - b. Method B, Exposed Surface Finish Hand Pull Tab.
 - c. Method C, Field – Applied Sealant Joint Hand Pull Flap.
 - d. Method D, Water Immersion.
 - 3. For joints with dissimilar substrates, verify adhesion to each substrate separately, do this by extending cut along one side, verifying adhesion to opposite side. Repeat procedure for opposite side.
 - 4. Inspect joints for complete fill, for absence of voids, and for joint configuration complying with specified requirements. Record results in a field-adhesion-test log.
 - 5. Inspect tested joints and report on the following:
 - a. Whether sealants in joints connected to pulled-out portion failed to adhere to joint substrates or tore cohesively. Include data on pull distance used to test each type of product and joint substrate. Compare these results to determine if adhesion passes sealant manufacturer's field-adhesion hand-pull test criteria.
 - b. Whether sealants filled joint cavities and are free of voids.
 - c. Whether sealant dimensions and configurations comply with specified requirements.
 - 6. Record test results in a field-adhesion-test log. Include dates when sealants were installed, names of persons who installed sealants, test dates, test locations, whether joints were primed, adhesion results and percent elongations, sealant fill, sealant configuration and sealant dimensions.
 - 7. Repair sealants pulled from test area by applying new sealants following same procedures used originally to seal joints. Ensure that original sealant surfaces are clean and that new sealant contacts original sealant.

- B. Evaluation of Field Test Results: Sealants not evidencing adhesive failure from testing or noncompliance with other indicated requirements will be considered satisfactory. Remove sealants that fail to adhere to joint substrates during testing or to comply with other requirements. Retest failed applications until test results prove sealants comply with indicated requirements.

3.4 CLEANING

- A. Clean off excess sealant or sealant smears adjacent to joints as the Work progresses by methods and with cleaning materials approved in writing by manufacturers of joint sealants and of products in which joints occur.

3.5 PROTECTION

- A. Protect joint sealants during and after curing period from contact with contaminating substances and from damage resulting from construction operations or other causes to sealants are without deterioration or damage at time of Substantial Completion. If, despite such protection, damage or deterioration occurs, cut out and remove damaged or deteriorated joint sealants immediately so installations with repaired areas are indistinguishable from original work.

3.6 JOINT-SEALANT SCHEDULE

- A. Single-Compound Neutral-Curing or Basic-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Dow Corning Corporation; 790.
 - b. GE Silicones; SilPruf LM SC2700.
 - c. Tremco; Spectrem 1 (Basic).
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS 9 (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 100/50.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Use Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - 6. Stain-Test-Response Characteristics: Nonstaining to porous substrates per ASTM C 1248.
 - 7. Applications: Exterior non-traffic building joints in building walls, soffits, glazing assemblies, insulated metal ceiling panel flashing and trim and horizontal surfaces above grade.
- B. Single-Component Mildew-Resistant Neutral-Curing Silicone Sealant:
 - 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; 898.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- b. Tremco, Tremsil 600 White.
 - 2. Type and Grade: S (single component) and NS (nonsag).
 - 3. Class: 25
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: NT (nontraffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, G, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - 6. Applications: Perimeter joints of plumbing fixtures, counters and backsplashes; perimeter joints in ceramic tile; and in rooms indicated.
- C. Multicomponent Pourable Urethane Sealant:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Bostik Findley: Chem-Calk 550.
 - b. Meadows, W. R., Inc.; POURTHANE
 - c. Pecora Corporation; Urexpan NR 200.
 - d. Tremco; THC-900.
 - 2. Type and Grade: M (multicomponent) and P (pourable)
 - 3. Class: 25.
 - 4. Use Related to Exposure: T (traffic).
 - 5. Uses Related to Joint Substrates: M, A, and, as applicable to joint substrates indicated, O.
 - 6. Applications: Joints in paving.
- D. Single-Component Pourable Urethane Sealant:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Sika Corporation, Inc.; Silkaflex – 1CSL.
 - b. Sonneborn, Division of ChemRex Inc.; SL 1.
- E. Latex Sealant: Comply with ASTM C 834, Type OP, Grade NF.
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20+
 - b. Tremco; Tremflex 834.
 - 2. Applications: Interior non-movement and non-traffic joints not indicated for another type of sealant.
- F. Acoustical Sealant for Exposed and Concealed Joints:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:
 - a. Pecora Corporation; AC-20 FTR Acoustical and Insulation Sealant.
 - b. United States Gypsum Co.; SHEETROCK Acoustical Sealant.
- G. Acoustical Sealant for Concealed joints:
- 1. Products: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide one of the following:

- a. Pecora Corporation; BA-98.
- b. Tremco; Tremco Acoustical Sealant.

END OF SECTION 079200

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 081113 - HOLLOW METAL DOORS AND FRAMES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 01 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:

1. Standard and custom hollow metal doors and frames.
2. Steel sidelight, borrowed lite and transom frames.
3. Louvers installed in hollow metal doors.
4. Light frames and glazing installed in hollow metal doors.

- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

- C. Related Sections:

1. Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
2. Division 08 Section 088000 "Glazing."
3. Division 09 Section 099112 "Painting."

- D. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.

1. ANSI/SDI A250.8 - Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
2. ANSI/SDI A250.4 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Physical Endurance for Steel Doors, Frames, Frames Anchors and Hardware Reinforcing.
3. ANSI/SDI A250.6 - Recommended Practice for Hardware Reinforcing on Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
4. ANSI/SDI A250.10 - Test Procedure and Acceptance Criteria for Prime Painted Steel Surfaces for Steel Doors and Frames.
5. ANSI/SDI A250.11 - Recommended Erection Instructions for Steel Frames.
6. ASTM A1008 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Cold-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy and High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability.
7. ASTM A653 - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

8. ASTM A924 - Standard Specification for General Requirements for Steel Sheet, Metallic-Coated by the Hot-Dip Process.
9. ASTM C 1363 - Standard Test Method for Thermal Performance of Building Assemblies by Means of a Hot Box Apparatus.
10. ANSI/BHMA A156.115 - Hardware Preparation in Steel Doors and Frames.
11. ANSI/SDI 122 - Installation and Troubleshooting Guide for Standard Steel Doors and Frames.
12. ANSI/NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Fire Windows; National Fire Protection Association.
13. ANSI/NFPA 105: Standard for the Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
14. NFPA 252 - Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies; National Fire Protection Association.
15. UL 10C - Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
16. UL 1784 - Standard for Air Leakage Tests of Door Assemblies.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated. Include construction details, material descriptions, core descriptions, hardware reinforcements, profiles, anchors, fire-resistance rating, and finishes.
- C. Door hardware supplier is to furnish templates, template reference number and/or physical hardware to the steel door and frame supplier in order to prepare the doors and frames to receive the finish hardware items.
- D. Shop Drawings: Include the following:
 1. Elevations of each door design.
 2. Details of doors, including vertical and horizontal edge details and metal thicknesses.
 3. Frame details for each frame type, including dimensioned profiles and metal thicknesses.
 4. Locations of reinforcement and preparations for hardware.
 5. Details of anchorages, joints, field splices, and connections.
 6. Details of accessories.
 7. Details of moldings, removable stops, and glazing.
 8. Details of conduit and preparations for power, signal, and control systems.
- E. Samples for Verification:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Samples are only required by request of the architect and for manufacturers that are not current members of the Steel Door Institute.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Source Limitations: Obtain hollow metal doors and frames through one source from a single manufacturer wherever possible.
- B. Quality Standard: In addition to requirements specified, furnish SDI-Certified manufacturer products that comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8, latest edition, "Recommended Specifications for Standard Steel Doors and Frames".
- C. Fire-Rated Door Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing at positive pressure according to UL10C (neutral pressure at 40" above sill) or UL 10C.
 1. Oversize Fire-Rated Door Assemblies Construction: For units exceeding sizes of tested assemblies, attach construction label certifying doors are built to standard construction requirements for tested and labeled fire rated door assemblies except for size.
 2. Temperature-Rise Limit: Where indicated and at vertical exit enclosures (stairwell openings) and exit passageways, provide doors that have a maximum transmitted temperature end point of not more than 450 deg F (250 deg C) above ambient after 30 minutes of standard fire-test exposure.
 3. Smoke Control Door Assemblies: Comply with NFPA 105.
 - a. Smoke "S" Label: Doors to bear "S" label, and include smoke and draft control gasketing applied to frame and on meeting stiles of pair doors.
- D. Fire-Rated, Borrowed-Light Frame Assemblies: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled, by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire-protection ratings indicated, based on testing according to NFPA 257. Provide labeled glazing material.
- E. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct conference in compliance with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings" with attendance by representatives of Supplier, Installer, and Contractor to review proper methods and procedures for installing hollow metal doors and frames and to verify installation of electrical knockout boxes and conduit at frames with electrified or access control hardware.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Deliver hollow metal work palletized, wrapped, or crated to provide protection during transit and Project site storage. Do not use non-vented plastic.
- B. Deliver welded frames with two removable spreader bars across bottom of frames, tack welded to jambs and mullions.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Store hollow metal work under cover at Project site. Place in stacks of five units maximum in a vertical position with heads up, spaced by blocking, on minimum 4-inch high wood blocking. Do not store in a manner that traps excess humidity.
 - 1. Provide minimum 1/4-inch space between each stacked door to permit air circulation. Door and frames to be stacked in a vertical upright position.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Field Measurements: Verify actual dimensions of openings by field measurements before fabrication.

1.7 COORDINATION

- A. Coordinate installation of anchorages for hollow metal frames. Furnish setting drawings, templates and directions for installing anchorages, including sleeves, concrete inserts, anchor bolts and items with integral anchors. Deliver such items to Project site in time for installation.
- B. Building Information Modeling (BIM) Support: Utilize designated BIM software tools and obtain training needed to successfully participate in the Project BIM processes. All technical disciplines are responsible for the product data integration and data reliability of their Work into the coordinated BIM applications.

1.8 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer's standard form in which manufacturer agrees to repair or replace doors that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
- B. Warranty includes installation and finishing that may be required due to repair or replacement of defective doors.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide steel doors and frames from a SDI Certified manufacturer:
 - 1. CECO Door Products (C)
 - 2. Curries Company (CU)

2.2 MATERIALS

- A. Cold-Rolled Steel Sheet: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; suitable for exposed applications.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Metallic-Coated Steel Sheet: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.
- C. Frame Anchors: ASTM A 653/A 653M, Commercial Steel (CS), Commercial Steel (CS), Type B; with minimum G60 (Z180) or A60 (ZF180) metallic coating.

2.3 HOLLOW METAL DOORS

- A. General: Provide 1-3/4 inch doors of design indicated, not less than thickness indicated; fabricated with smooth surfaces, without visible joints or seams on exposed faces unless otherwise indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and ANSI/NAAMM HMMA 867.
- B. Interior Doors: Face sheets fabricated of commercial quality cold rolled steel that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M. Provide doors complying with requirements indicated below by referencing ANSI/SDI A250.8 for level and model and ANSI/SDI A250.4 for physical performance level:
 - 1. Design: Flush panel.
 - a. Fire Door Core: As required to provide fire-protection and temperature-rise ratings indicated.
 - 2. Level/Model: Level 2 and Physical Performance Level B (Heavy Duty), Minimum 18 gauge (0.042-inch - 1.0-mm) thick steel, Model 2.
 - 3. Top and Bottom Edges: Reinforce tops and bottoms of doors with a continuous steel channel not less than 16 gauge, extending the full width of the door and welded to the face sheet.
 - 4. Hinge Reinforcement: Minimum 7 gauge (3/16") plate 1-1/4" x 9" or minimum 14 gauge continuous channel with pierced holes, drilled and tapped.
 - 5. Hardware Reinforcements: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 with reinforcing plates from same material as door face sheets.
- C. Manufacturers Basis of Design:
 - 1. Curries Company (CU).
 - 2. Acceptable Equals: CECO Door Products.

2.4 HOLLOW METAL FRAMES

- A. General: Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.8 and with details indicated for type and profile.
- B. Interior Frames: Fabricated from cold-rolled steel sheet that complies with ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - 1. Fabricate frames with mitered or coped welded corners. Profile as indicated on drawings.
 - 2. Frames: Minimum 16 gauge (0.053-inch -1.3-mm) thick steel sheet.
 - 3. Manufacturers Basis of Design:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- a. Curries Company (CU) - CM Series
 - b. Curries Company (CU) – M Series
- 4. Acceptable Equals: CECO Door Products
- C. Fire rated frames: Fabricate frames in accordance with NFPA 80, listed and labeled by a qualified testing agency, for fire-protection ratings indicated.
- D. Hardware Reinforcement: Fabricate according to ANSI/SDI A250.6 Table 4 with reinforcement plates from same material as frames.

2.5 FRAME ANCHORS

- A. Jamb Anchors:
 - 1. Masonry Type: Adjustable strap-and-stirrup or T-shaped anchors to suit frame size, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inch thick, with corrugated or perforated straps not less than 2 inches wide by 10 inches long; or wire anchors not less than 0.177 inch thick.
 - 2. Stud Wall Type: Designed to engage stud and not less than 0.042 inch thick.
- B. Floor Anchors: Floor anchors to be provided at each jamb, formed from A60 metallic coated material, not less than 0.042 inches thick.
- C. Mortar Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.6 LIGHT OPENINGS AND GLAZING

- A. Stops and Moldings: Provide stops and moldings around glazed lites where indicated. Form corners of stops and moldings with butted or mitered hairline joints at fabricator's shop. Fixed and removable stops to allow multiple glazed lites each to be removed independently. Coordinate frame rabbet widths between fixed and removable stops with the type of glazing and installation indicated.
- B. Moldings for Glazed Lites in Doors and Loose Stops for Glazed Lites in Frames: Minimum 20 gauge thick, fabricated from same material as door face sheet in which they are installed.
- C. Fixed Frame Moldings: Formed integral with hollow metal frames, a minimum of 5/8 inch (16 mm) high unless otherwise indicated. Provide fixed frame moldings and stops on outside of exterior and on secure side of interior doors and frames.
- D. Preformed Metal Frames for Light Openings: Manufacturer's standard frame formed of 0.048-inch-thick, cold rolled steel sheet; with baked enamel or powder coated finish; and approved for use in doors of fire protection rating indicated. Match pre-finished door paint color where applicable.

2.7 ACCESSORIES

- A. Mullions and Transom Bars: Join to adjacent members by welding or rigid mechanical anchors.
- B. Grout Guards: Formed from same material as frames, not less than 0.016 inches thick.

2.8 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate hollow metal work to be rigid and free of defects, warp, or buckle. Accurately form metal to required sizes and profiles, with minimum radius for thickness of metal. Where practical, fit and assemble units in manufacturer's plant. When shipping limitations so dictate, frames for large openings are to be fabricated in sections for splicing or splining in the field by others.
- B. Tolerances: Fabricate hollow metal work to tolerances indicated in ANSI/SDI A250.8.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors:
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Provide optional weep-hole openings in bottom of exterior doors to permit moisture to escape where specified.
 - 2. Glazed Lites: Factory cut openings in doors with applied trim or kits to fit. Factory install glazing where indicated.
 - 3. Astragals: Provide overlapping astragals as noted in door hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware" on one leaf of pairs of doors where required by NFPA 80 for fire-performance rating or where indicated. Extend minimum 3/4 inch beyond edge of door on which astragal is mounted.
 - 4. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge strap for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section "Door Hardware".
- D. Hollow Metal Frames:
 - 1. Shipping Limitations: Where frames are fabricated in sections due to shipping or handling limitations, provide alignment plates or angles at each joint, fabricated of same thickness metal as frames.
 - 2. Welded Frames: Weld flush face joints continuously; grind, fill, dress, and make smooth, flush, and invisible.
 - a. Welded frames are to be provided with two steel spreaders temporarily attached to the bottom of both jambs to serve as a brace during shipping and handling. Spreader bars are for bracing only and are not to be used to size the frame opening.
 - 3. Sidelight and Transom Bar Frames: Provide closed tubular members with no visible face seams or joints, fabricated from same material as door frame. Fasten members at crossings and to jambs by butt welding.
 - 4. High Frequency Hinge Reinforcement: Provide high frequency hinge reinforcements at door openings 48-inches and wider with mortise butt type hinges at top hinge locations.

5. Continuous Hinge Reinforcement: Provide welded continuous 12 gauge straps for continuous hinges specified in hardware sets in Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
 6. Provide countersunk, flat- or oval-head exposed screws and bolts for exposed fasteners unless otherwise indicated for removable stops, provide security screws at exterior locations.
 7. Mortar Guards: Provide guard boxes at back of hardware mortises in frames at all hinges and strike preps regardless of grouting requirements.
 8. Floor Anchors: Weld anchors to bottom of jambs and mullions with at least four spot welds per anchor.
 9. Jamb Anchors: Provide number and spacing of anchors as follows:
 - a. Masonry Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Two anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Three anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Four anchors per jamb from 90 to 120 inches high.
 - 4) Four anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 120 inches high.
 - b. Stud Wall Type: Locate anchors not more than 18 inches from top and bottom of frame. Space anchors not more than 32 inches o.c. and as follows:
 - 1) Three anchors per jamb up to 60 inches high.
 - 2) Four anchors per jamb from 60 to 90 inches high.
 - 3) Five anchors per jamb from 90 to 96 inches high.
 - 4) Five anchors per jamb plus 1 additional anchor per jamb for each 24 inches or fraction thereof above 96 inches high.
 - 5) Two anchors per head for frames above 42 inches wide and mounted in metal stud partitions.
 10. Door Silencers: Except on weatherstripped or gasketed doors, drill stops to receive door silencers. Silencers to be supplied by frame manufacturer regardless if specified in Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware".
 11. Bituminous Coating: Where frames are fully grouted with an approved Portland Cement based grout or mortar, coat inside of frame throat with a water based bituminous or asphaltic emulsion coating to a minimum thickness of 3 mils DFT, tested in accordance with UL 10C and applied to the frame under a 3rd party independent follow-up service procedure.
- E. Hardware Preparation: Factory prepare hollow metal work to receive template mortised hardware; include cutouts, reinforcement, mortising, drilling, and tapping according to the Door Hardware Schedule and templates furnished as specified in Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
1. Locate hardware as indicated, or if not indicated, according to ANSI/SDI A250.8.
 2. Reinforce doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised and surface mounted door hardware.
 3. Comply with applicable requirements in ANSI/SDI A250.6 and ANSI/DHI A115 Series specifications for preparation of hollow metal work for hardware.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

4. Coordinate locations of conduit and wiring boxes for electrical connections with Division 26 Sections.

2.9 STEEL FINISHES

- A. Prime Finishes: Doors and frames to be cleaned, and chemically treated to insure maximum finish paint adhesion. Surfaces of the door and frame exposed to view to receive a factory applied coat of rust inhibiting shop primer.
 1. Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standard, fast-curing, lead and chromate free primer complying with ANSI/SDI A250.10 acceptance criteria; recommended by primer manufacturer for substrate; and compatible with substrate and field-applied coatings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.
- B. General Contractor to verify the accuracy of dimensions given to the steel door and frame manufacturer for existing openings or existing frames (strike height, hinge spacing, hinge back set, etc.).
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Remove welded in shipping spreaders installed at factory. Restore exposed finish by grinding, filling, and dressing, as required to make repaired area smooth, flush, and invisible on exposed faces.
- B. Prior to installation, adjust and securely brace welded hollow metal frames for square, level, twist, and plumb condition.
- C. Tolerances shall comply with SDI-117 "Manufacturing Tolerances Standard Steel Doors and Frames."
- D. Drill and tap doors and frames to receive non-template, mortised, and surface-mounted door hardware.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install hollow metal work plumb, rigid, properly aligned, and securely fastened in place; comply with Drawings and manufacturer's written instructions.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- B. Hollow Metal Frames: Install hollow metal frames of size and profile indicated. Comply with ANSI/SDI A250.11 and NFPA 80 at fire rated openings.
 - 1. Set frames accurately in position, plumbed, leveled, aligned, and braced securely until permanent anchors are set. After wall construction is complete and frames properly set and secured, remove temporary braces, leaving surfaces smooth and undamaged. Shim as necessary to comply with installation tolerances.
 - 2. Floor Anchors: Provide floor anchors for each jamb and mullion that extends to floor, and secure with post-installed expansion anchors.
 - 3. Masonry Walls: Coordinate installation of frames to allow for solidly filling space between frames and masonry with mortar.
 - 4. Grout Requirements: Do not grout head of frames unless reinforcing has been installed in head of frame. Do not grout vertical or horizontal closed mullion members.
- C. Hollow Metal Doors: Fit hollow metal doors accurately in frames, within clearances specified below. Shim as necessary.
 - 1. Non-Fire-Rated Standard Steel Doors:
 - a. Jamb and Head: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - b. Between Edges of Pairs of Doors: 1/8 inch plus or minus 1/16 inch.
 - c. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Threshold: Maximum 3/8 inch.
 - d. Between Bottom of Door and Top of Finish Floor (No Threshold): Maximum 3/4 inch.
 - 2. Fire-Rated Doors: Install doors with clearances according to NFPA 80.
- D. Field Glazing: Comply with installation requirements in Division 08 Section 088000 "Glazing" and with hollow metal manufacturer's written instructions.

3.4 ADJUSTING AND CLEANING

- A. Final Adjustments: Check and readjust operating hardware items immediately before final inspection. Leave work in complete and proper operating condition. Remove and replace defective work, including hollow metal work that is warped, bowed, or otherwise unacceptable.
- B. Remove grout and other bonding material from hollow metal work immediately after installation.
- C. Prime-Coat and Painted Finish Touchup: Immediately after erection, sand smooth rusted or damaged areas of prime coat, or painted finishes, and apply touchup of compatible air drying, rust-inhibitive primer, zinc rich primer (exterior and galvanized openings) or finish paint.

END OF SECTION 081113

SECTION 083613 - SECTIONAL DOORS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes manual and electrically operated sectional doors.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 REFERENCES

- A. ANSI/DASMA 102 – American National Standard Specifications for Sectional Overhead Type Doors.
- B. ASTM A 123 – Zinc hot-dipped galvanized coatings on iron and steel products.
- C. ASTM A 216 – Specifications for sectional overhead type doors.
- D. ASTM A 229 – Steel wire, oil-tempered for mechanical springs.
- E. ASTM A 653 – Steel sheet, zinc-coated galvanized by the hot-dipped process, commercial quality.
- F. ASTM D 1929 – Ignition temperature test to determine flash and ignition temperature of foamed plastics.
- G. ASTM E 84 – Tunnel test for flame spread and smoke developed index.
- H. ASTM E 330 – Structural performance of exterior windows, curtain walls, and doors by uniform static air pressure difference.
- I. ASTM E 413 – Classification for Rating Sound Insulation.
- J. ASTM E 1332 – Standard Classification for Rating Outdoor-Indoor Sound Attenuation.
- K. ASTM E 283 – Standard Test Method for Determining Rate of Air Leakage Through Exterior Windows, Curtain Walls, and Doors Under Specified Pressure Differences Across the Specimen.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.4 DESIGN / PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Wind Loads: Design and size components to withstand loads caused by pressure and suction of wind acting normal to plane of wall as calculated in accordance with applicable code.
 - 1. Design pressure: As indicated on drawings.
- B. Wiring Connections: Requirements for electrical characteristics.
 - 1. 120 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 2. 230 volts, single phase, 60 Hz.
 - 3. 208 volts, three phase, 60 Hz.
- C. Single-Source Responsibility: Provide doors, tracks, motors and accessories from one manufacturer for each type of door. Provide secondary components from source acceptable to manufacturer of primary components.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.
- C. Shop Drawings: Indicate plans and elevations including opening dimensions and required tolerances, connection details, anchorage spacing, hardware locations and installation details.
- D. Manufacturer's Certificates: Certify products meet or exceed specified requirements.
- E. Operation and Maintenance Data.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Sample warranty.
- B. Manufacturer's data sheets on each product to be used, including:
 - 1. Preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 2. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 3. Installation methods.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

4. Operation and maintenance data.
5. Nameplate data and ratings for motors.

1.7 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the type of doors specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.
- B. Install Qualifications: Company specializing in installing the types of products specified in this section, with minimum of five years of documented experience and approved by the door manufacturer.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Store products in manufacturer's unopened labeled packaging until ready for installation.
- B. Protect materials from exposure to moisture until ready for installation.
- C. Store materials in a dry, ventilated weathertight location.

1.10 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Pre-Installation Conference: Convene a pre-installation conference just prior to commencement of field operations, to establish procedures to maintain optimum working conditions and to coordinate this work with related and adjacent work.

1.11 WARRANTY

1. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operators System warranty for 10 years against cracking, splitting or deterioration of steel skin due to rust.
2. Warranty: Manufacturer's limited door and operators System warranty for 8 years against cracking, splitting or deterioration due to rust-through.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. General Performance: Sectional doors shall comply with performance requirements specified without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction and without requiring temporary installation of reinforcing components.

2.2 INSULATED SECTIONAL OVERHEAD DOORS

- A. Basis-of-Design Product: Wayne Dalton: Thermospan 200
- B. Acceptable Comparable Products by one of the following:
 - 1. Haas Door: CHT-2000
 - 2. Clopay Corporation: Model 3722
- C. Insulated Steel Sectional Overhead Doors: Wayne Dalton; Thermospan 200 insulated sectional overhead steel doors. Units be of steel/polyurethane/steel sandwich type construction with thermal break.
 - 1. Door Sections: Shall be of steel/polyurethane/steel sandwich type construction with thermal break.
 - a. Panel Thickness: 2 inches (51mm).
 - b. Exterior Surface: Flush non-repeating random stucco texture and 1/4 inch wide pinstripping.
 - c. Exterior Steel: .015 inch (0.38mm), hot-dipped galvanized.
 - d. Sections roll formed with two 1-3/4 inch integral struts sealed with polypropylene rib caps per section.
 - e. Thermal Values: R-value of 17.66; U-value of 0.057.
 - f. Air Infiltration: 0.07 cfm at 15 mph.
 - g. Sound transmission class 22 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 413.
 - h. Outdoor-indoor transmission class 19 when tested in accordance with ASTM E 1332.
 - i. Insulation: CFC-free and HCFC-free polyurethane, fully encapsulated.
 - 1) Insulated sections tested in accordance with ASTM E 84 and achieve a Flame spread index of 10 or less, and a Smoke Developed Index of 210 or less.
 - 2) Insulation material tested in accordance with ASTM D 1929 and achieve a minimum Flash Ignition temperature of 734 degrees F, and a minimum Self Ignition temperature of 950 degrees F.
 - 3) Insulated sections shall meet all requirements of the UBC 17-5 corner burn.
 - j. Ends: Hot-dipped galvanized steel, full height with end caps.
 - 1) 16 gauge.
 - k. Spring Counterbalance: Sized to weight of the doors, with a helically wound, oil tempered torsion spring mounted on a steel shaft; cable drum of die cast

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- aluminum with high strength galvanized aircraft cable. Sized with a minimum 5 to 1 safety factor.
- 1) High Cycle spring: 25,000 cycles.
 - I. 25 x 12 inches (635 x 305mm) Vision Lites:
 - 1) 3/4 inch (19mm) Tempered Double Insulating glass.
2. Door Finish:
 - 1) Color: As indicated on drawings.
 - 2) Finish of Interior Facing Material: Factory standard on interior of door.
 - a) Contractor shall furnish completed limited warranty document at the time of project closeout.
 3. Windload Design: Provide to meet the Design/Performance requirements specified.
 4. Hardware: Galvanized steel hinges and fixtures. Ball bearing rollers with hardened steel races.
 5. Lock:
 - a. Interior mounted slide lock.
 6. Weatherstripping:
 - a. Flexible bulb-type strip at bottom section.
 - b. Flexible Jamb seals.
 - c. Flexible Header seal.
 7. Track: Provide track as recommended by manufacturer to suit loading required and clearances available.
 - a. Size:
 - 1) 2 inch (51mm).
 - b. Type:
 - 1) Vertical lift.
 - c. Horizontal track shall be reinforced with continuous angle of adequate length and gauge to minimize deflection.
 - d. Vertical track shall be graduated to provide wedge type weathertight closing with continuous angle mounting for steel or wood jambs, and shall be fully adjustable to seal door at jambs.
 8. Manual Operation: Push-up.
 9. Manual Operation: Chain hoist.
 10. Electric Motor Operation: Provide UL listed electric operator, equal to Genie Commercial Operators, size and type as recommended by manufacturer to move door in either direction at not less than 2/3 foot nor more than 1 foot per second.
 - a. Medium Duty Type:
 - 1) Model J jackshaft
 - b. Entrapment Protection: Required for momentary contact, includes radio control operation.
 - 1) Photoelectric sensors monitored to meet UL 325/2010.
 - c. Operator Controls:
 - 1) Push-button operated control stations with open, close and stop buttons.
 - 2) Surface mounting.
 - 3) Interior location.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- d. Special Operation:
 - 1) Radio control operation.
 - 2) Card reader control.

2.3 TRACKS, SUPPORTS, AND ACCESSORIES

- A. Tracks: Manufacturer's standard, galvanized-steel track system of configuration indicated, sized for door size and weight, designed for lift type indicated and clearances indicated on Drawings, Provide complete system including brackets, bracing, and reinforcement to ensure rigid support of ball-bearing roller guides for required door type, size, weight, and loading.
 - 1. Track Reinforcement and Supports: Galvanized-steel members to support track without sag, sway, and vibration during opening and closing of doors. Slot vertical sections of track spaced 2 inches (51 mm) apart for door-drop safety device.
- B. Weatherseals: Replaceable, adjustable, continuous, compressible weather-stripping gaskets of flexible vinyl, rubber, or neoprene fitted to bottom and top of sectional door unless otherwise indicated.

2.4 HARDWARE

- A. General: Heavy-duty, corrosion-resistant hardware, with hot-dip galvanized, stainless-steel, or other corrosion-resistant fasteners, to suit door type.
- B. Hinges: Heavy-duty, galvanized-steel hinges at each end stile and at each intermediate stile, according to manufacturer's written recommendations for door size. Attach hinges to door sections through stiles and rails.
- C. Rollers: Heavy-duty rollers with steel ball-bearings in case-hardened steel races, mounted with varying projections to suit slope of track. Provide 3-inch- (76-mm-) diameter roller tires for 3-inch- (76-mm-) wide track and 2-inch- (51-mm-) diameter roller tires for 2-inch- (51-mm-) wide track.
- D. Push/Pull Handles: Equip each push-up operated or emergency-operated door with galvanized-steel lifting handles on each side of door, finished to match door.

2.5 LOCKING DEVICES

- A. Slide Bolt: Fabricate with side-locking bolts to engage through slots in tracks for locking by padlock, located on single-jamb side, operable from inside only.

2.6 COUNTERBALANCE MECHANISM

- A. Torsion Spring: Counterbalance mechanism consisting of adjustable-tension torsion springs fabricated from steel-spring wire complying with ASTM A 229/A 229M, mounted on torsion shaft made of steel tube or solid steel. Provide springs designed for number of operation cycles indicated.
- B. Cable Drums and Shaft for Doors: Cast-aluminum or gray-iron casting cable drums mounted on torsion shaft and grooved to receive door-lifting cables as door is raised. Mount counterbalance mechanism with manufacturer's standard ball-bearing brackets at each end of torsion shaft.
- C. Cables: Galvanized-steel, multistrand, lifting cables.
- D. Cable Safety Device: Include a spring-loaded steel or spring-loaded bronze cam mounted to bottom door roller assembly on each side and designed to automatically stop door if either lifting cable breaks.
- E. Bracket: Provide anchor support bracket as required to connect stationary end of spring to the wall and to level the shaft and prevent sag.
- F. Bumper: Provide spring bumper at each horizontal track to cushion door at end of opening operation.

2.7 MANUAL DOOR OPERATORS

- A. General: Equip door with manual door operator by door manufacturer.
- B. Push-up Operation: Lift handles and pull rope for raising and lowering doors, with counterbalance mechanism designed so that required lift or pull for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).

2.8 ACCESSORIES

- A. Portable, Radio-Control System as recommended by door operator manufacturer; consisting of one of the following:
 - 1. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close and stop door.
 - 2. Portable control device to open and stop door may be momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained or constant-pressure type.
 - 3. Provide a direct wall remote antenna with cable of required length to receiver. Linear EXA-2000 or equal.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

4. Provide two (2) three-button remote controls for each door operator receiver; Basis-of-Design is LiftMaster Remote Control Model #893MAX or comparable product by Codedodger or Multi-cord.
- B. Emergency Manual Operation: Equip electrically powered door with capability for emergency manual operation. Design manual mechanism so required force for door operation does not exceed 25 lbf (111 N).
- C. Emergency Operation Disconnect Device: Equip operator with hand-operated disconnect mechanism for automatically engaging manual operator and releasing brake for emergency manual operation while disconnecting motor without affecting timing of limit switch. Mount mechanism so it is accessible from floor level. Include interlock device to automatically prevent motor from operating when emergency operator is engaged.
- D. Motor Removal: Design operator so motor may be removed without disturbing limit-switch adjustment and without affecting emergency manual operation.
- E. Portable, Radio-Control System: Consisting of two of the following:
 1. Three-channel universal coaxial receiver to open, close, and stop door.
 2. Portable control device to open and stop door may be momentary-contact type; control to close door shall be sustained- or constant-pressure type.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until openings have been properly prepared.
- B. Verify wall openings are ready to receive work and opening dimensions and tolerances are within specified limits.
- C. Verify electric power is available and of correct characteristics.
- D. If preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean surfaces thoroughly prior to installation.
- B. Prepare surfaces using the methods recommended by the manufacturer for achieving the best result for the substrate under the project conditions.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install overhead doors and track in accordance with approved shop drawings and the manufacturer's printed instructions.
- B. Coordinate installation with adjacent work to ensure proper clearances and allow for maintenance.
- C. Anchor assembly to wall construction and building framing without distortion or stress.
- D. Securely brace door tracks suspended from structure. Secure tracks to structural members only.
- E. Fit and align door assembly including hardware.
- F. Coordinate installation of electrical service. Complete power and control wiring from disconnect to unit components.
- G. Instruct Owner's personnel in proper operating procedures and maintenance schedule.

3.4 ADJUSTING

- A. Test for proper operation and adjust as necessary to provide proper operation without binding or distortion.
- B. Adjust hardware and operating assemblies for smooth and noiseless operation.

3.5 CLEANING

- A. Clean doors, frames and glass using non-abrasive materials and methods recommended by manufacturer.
- B. Remove labels and visible markings.
- C. Touch-up, repair or replace damaged products before Substantial Completion.

3.6 PROTECTION

- A. Do not permit construction traffic through overhead door openings after adjustment and cleaning.
- B. Protect installed products until completion of project.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Engage a factory-authorized service department to train Owner's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate and maintain sectional doors.

END OF SECTION 083613

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 084113 - ALUMINUM-FRAMED ENTRANCES AND STOREFRONTS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Exterior storefront framing.
 - 2. Storefront framing for windows.
 - 3. Exterior manual-swing entrance doors and door-frame units (if any indicated).
 - 4. Storefront framing for curtain walls (if any indicated).
- B. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 01 Section 012300 "Alternates."
 - 2. Division 08 Section 088000 "Glazing."
- C. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product.
- C. Shop Drawings: Include plans, elevations, sections, full-size details, and attachments to other work.
 - 1. Show connection to and continuity with adjacent thermal, weather, air, and vapor barriers.
- D. Samples: For each exposed finish required.
- E. Entrance Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of entrance door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Energy Performance Certificates: NFRC-certified energy performance values from manufacturer.
- B. Product test reports.
- C. Field quality-control reports.
- D. Sample warranties.

1.5 CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

- A. Maintenance data.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: An entity that employs installers and supervisors who are trained and approved by manufacturer.
- B. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E 699 for testing indicated and accredited by IAS or ILAC Mutual Recognition Arrangement as complying with ISO/IEC 17025.
- C. Product Options: Information on Drawings and in Specifications establishes requirements for aesthetic effects and performance characteristics of assemblies. Aesthetic effects are indicated by dimensions, arrangements, alignment, and profiles of components and assemblies as they relate to sightlines, to one another, and to adjoining construction.
 - 1. Do not change intended aesthetic effects, as judged solely by Architect, except with Architect's approval. If changes are proposed, submit comprehensive explanatory data to Architect for review.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Special Warranty: Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace components of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts that do not comply with requirements or that fail in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period.
 - 1. Warranty Period: Two (2) years from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. General Performance: Comply with performance requirements specified, as determined by testing of aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts representing those indicated for this Project without failure due to defective manufacture, fabrication, installation, or other defects in construction.
 - 1. Aluminum-framed entrances and storefronts shall withstand movements of supporting structure including, but not limited to, story drift, twist, column shortening, long-term creep, and deflection from uniformly distributed and concentrated live loads.
 - 2. Failure also includes the following:
 - a. Thermal stresses transferring to building structure.
 - b. Glass breakage.
 - c. Noise or vibration created by wind and thermal and structural movements.
 - d. Loosening or weakening of fasteners, attachments, and other components.
 - e. Failure of operating units.
- B. Structural Loads:
 - 1. Wind Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Other Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
- C. Deflection of Framing Members: At design wind pressure, as follows:
 - 1. Deflection Normal to Wall Plane: Limited to edge of glass in a direction perpendicular to glass plane not exceeding 1/175 of the glass edge length for each individual glazing lite or an amount that restricts edge deflection of individual glazing lites to 3/4 inch (19.1 mm), whichever is less.
 - 2. Deflection Parallel to Glazing Plane: Limited to 1/360 of clear span or 1/8 inch (3.2 mm), whichever is smaller.
- D. Structural: Test according to ASTM E 330 as follows:
 - 1. When tested at positive and negative wind-load design pressures, assemblies do not evidence deflection exceeding specified limits.
 - 2. Test Durations: As required by design wind velocity, but not less than 10 seconds.
- E. Air Infiltration: Test according to ASTM E 283 for infiltration as follows:
 - 1. Fixed Framing and Glass Area:
 - a. Maximum air leakage of 0.06 cfm/sq. ft. (0.30 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa)] [6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
 - 2. Entrance Doors:
 - a. Pair of Doors: Maximum air leakage of 1.0 cfm/sq. ft. (5.08 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- b. Single Doors: Maximum air leakage of 0.5 cfm/sq. ft. (2.54 L/s per sq. m) at a static-air-pressure differential of 1.57 lbf/sq. ft. (75 Pa).
- F. Water Penetration under Static Pressure: Test according to ASTM E 331 as follows:
 - 1. No evidence of water penetration through fixed glazing and framing areas when tested according to a minimum static-air-pressure differential of 20 percent of positive wind-load design pressure, but not less than 6.24 lbf/sq. ft. (300 Pa).
- G. Thermal Movements: Allow for thermal movements resulting from ambient and surface temperature changes:
 - 1. Temperature Change: 120 deg F (67 deg C), ambient; 180 deg F (100 deg C), material surfaces.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis-of-Design: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated on Drawings or comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. EFCO Corporation.
 - 2. Kawneer.
 - 3. YKK AP America Inc.
 - 4. Capitol Aluminum & Glass Corp.

2.3 FRAMING

- A. Framing Members: Manufacturer's extruded- or formed-aluminum framing members of thickness required and reinforced as required to support imposed loads.
 - 1. Construction: Thermally broken.
 - 2. Glazing System: Retained mechanically with gaskets on four sides.
 - 3. Glazing Plane: Front.
 - 4. Finish: As indicated on drawings.
 - 5. Fabrication Method: Field-fabricated stick system.
- B. Backer Plates: Manufacturer's standard, continuous backer plates for framing members, if not integral, where framing abuts adjacent construction.
- C. Brackets and Reinforcements: Manufacturer's standard high-strength aluminum with nonstaining, nonferrous shims for aligning system components.
- D. Materials:
 - 1. Aluminum: Alloy and temper recommended by manufacturer for type of use and finish indicated.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- a. Sheet and Plate: ASTM B 209 (ASTM B 209M).
 - b. Extruded Bars, Rods, Profiles, and Tubes: ASTM B 221 (ASTM B 221M).
 - c. Extruded Structural Pipe and Tubes: ASTM B 429/B 429M.
 - d. Structural Profiles: ASTM B 308/B 308M.
2. Steel Reinforcement: Manufacturer's standard zinc-rich, corrosion-resistant primer complying with SSPC-PS Guide No. 12.00; applied immediately after surface preparation and pretreatment. Select surface preparation methods according to recommendations in SSPC-SP COM, and prepare surfaces according to applicable SSPC standard.
- a. Structural Shapes, Plates, and Bars: ASTM A 36/A 36M.
 - b. Cold-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1008/A 1008M.
 - c. Hot-Rolled Sheet and Strip: ASTM A 1011/A 1011M.

2.4 ENTRANCE DOOR SYSTEMS (IF ANY INDICATED)

- A. Entrance Doors: Manufacturer's standard glazed entrance doors for manual-swing operation.
- 1. Door Construction: 1-3/4-inch (44.5-mm) overall thickness, with minimum 0.1875-inch- (5-mm-) thick, extruded-aluminum tubular rail and stile members. Mechanically fasten corners with reinforcing brackets that are deeply penetrated and fillet welded or that incorporate concealed tie rods.
 - a. Thermal Construction: High-performance plastic connectors separate aluminum members exposed to the exterior from members exposed to the interior.
 - 2. Door Design: As indicated medium stile; 3 1/2-inch (88-mm) vertical and top, 10 inch (254-mm) bottom.
 - 3. Glazing Stops and Gaskets: Beveled, snap-on, extruded-aluminum stops and preformed gaskets.
 - a. Provide nonremovable glazing stops on outside of door.

2.5 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE (IF ANY INDICATED)

- A. Entrance Door Hardware: Hardware not specified in this Section is specified in Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware" or as indicated on drawings.
- B. General: Provide entrance door hardware for each entrance door to comply with requirements indicated on drawings.
- 1. Entrance Door Hardware Sets: Provide quantity, item, size, finish or color indicated, and named manufacturers' products or products equivalent in function and comparable in quality to named products.
 - 2. Sequence of Operation: Provide electrified door hardware function (if any indicated), sequence of operation, and interface with other building control systems indicated.
 - 3. Opening-Force Requirements:

- a. Egress Doors: Not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to release the latch and not more than 30 lbf (133 N) to set the door in motion and not more than 15 lbf (67 N) to open the door to its minimum required width.
 - b. Accessible Interior Doors: Not more than 5 lbf (22.2 N) to fully open door.
- C. Designations: Requirements for design, grade, function, finish, size, and other distinctive qualities of each type of entrance door hardware are indicated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article. Products are identified by using entrance door hardware designations as follows:
 - 1. Named Manufacturers' Products: Manufacturer and product designation are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing minimum requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in "Entrance Door Hardware Sets" Article.
 - 2. References to BHMA Standards: Provide products complying with these standards and requirements for description, quality, and function.
- D. Hinges: Manufacturer's standard with stainless-steel bearings between knuckles, 3 hinges per frame with non-removable pins.
- E. Mortise Auxiliary Locks: BHMA A156.5, Grade 1.
- F. Manual Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- G. Automatic and Self-Latching Flush Bolts: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1.
- H. Panic Exit Devices: BHMA A156.3, Grade 1, listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305.
- I. Cylinders: As specified in Division 08 Section 087100 "Door Hardware."
- J. Strikes: Provide strike with black-plastic dust box for each latch or lock bolt; fabricated for aluminum framing.
- K. Operating Trim: BHMA A156.6.
- L. Removable Mullions: BHMA A156.3, extruded aluminum.
 - 1. When used with panic exit devices, provide removable mullions listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for panic protection, based on testing according to UL 305. Use only mullions that have been tested with exit devices to be used.
- M. Closers: BHMA A156.4, Grade 1, with accessories required for a complete installation, sized as required by door size, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use; adjustable to comply with field conditions and requirements for opening force.
- N. Surface-Mounted Holders: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- O. Door Stops: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1, floor or wall mounted, as appropriate for door location indicated, with integral rubber bumper.
- P. Weather Stripping: Manufacturer's standard replaceable components.
- Q. Weather Sweeps: Manufacturer's standard exterior-door bottom sweep with concealed fasteners on mounting strip.
- R. Silencers: BHMA A156.16, Grade 1.
- S. Thresholds: BHMA A156.21, raised thresholds beveled with a slope of not more than 1:2, with maximum height of 1/2 inch (12.7 mm).
- T. Finger Guards: Manufacturer's standard collapsible neoprene or PVC gasket anchored to frame hinge-jamb at center-pivoted doors.

2.6 GLAZING

- A. Glazing: Comply with Division 08 Section 088000 "Glazing."
- B. Glazing Gaskets: Manufacturer's standard sealed-corner pressure-glazing system of black, resilient elastomeric glazing gaskets, setting blocks, and shims or spacers.
- C. Glazing Sealants: As recommended by manufacturer.

2.7 FABRICATION

- A. Form or extrude aluminum shapes before finishing.
- B. Weld in concealed locations to greatest extent possible to minimize distortion or discoloration of finish. Remove weld spatter and welding oxides from exposed surfaces by descaling or grinding.
- C. Fabricate components that, when assembled, have the following characteristics:
 - 1. Profiles that are sharp, straight, and free of defects or deformations.
 - 2. Accurately fitted joints with ends coped or mitered.
 - 3. Physical and thermal isolation of glazing from framing members.
 - 4. Accommodations for thermal and mechanical movements of glazing and framing to maintain required glazing edge clearances.
 - 5. Provisions for field replacement of glazing from interior.
 - 6. Fasteners, anchors, and connection devices that are concealed from view to greatest extent possible.

- D. Mechanically Glazed Framing Members: Fabricate for flush glazing without projecting stops.
- E. Entrance Door Frames: Reinforce as required to support loads imposed by door operation and for installing entrance door hardware.
- F. Entrance Doors: Reinforce doors as required for installing entrance door hardware.
- G. Entrance Door Hardware Installation: Factory install entrance door hardware to the greatest extent possible. Cut, drill, and tap for factory-installed entrance door hardware before applying finishes.
- H. After fabrication, clearly mark components to identify their locations in Project according to Shop Drawings.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION

- A. General:
 - 1. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 2. Do not install damaged components.
 - 3. Fit joints to produce hairline joints free of burrs and distortion.
 - 4. Rigidly secure nonmovement joints.
 - 5. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
 - 6. Seal perimeter and other joints watertight unless otherwise indicated.
- B. Metal Protection:
 - 1. Where aluminum is in contact with dissimilar metals, protect against galvanic action by painting contact surfaces with materials recommended by manufacturer for this purpose or by installing nonconductive spacers.
 - 2. Where aluminum is in contact with concrete or masonry, protect against corrosion by painting contact surfaces with bituminous paint.
- C. Set continuous sill members and flashing in full sealant bed as specified in Section 079200 "Joint Sealants" to produce weathertight installation.
- D. Install components plumb and true in alignment with established lines and grades.
- E. Install operable units level and plumb, securely anchored, and without distortion. Adjust weather-stripping contact and hardware movement to produce proper operation.

- F. Install glazing as specified in Division 08 Section 088000 "Glazing."
- G. Entrance Doors: Install doors to produce smooth operation and tight fit at contact points.
 - 1. Exterior Doors: Install to produce weathertight enclosure and tight fit at weather stripping.
 - 2. Field-Installed Entrance Door Hardware: Install surface-mounted entrance door hardware according to entrance door hardware manufacturers' written instructions using concealed fasteners to greatest extent possible.

3.2 ENTRANCE DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. See hardware sets as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 084113

THIS PAGE WAS LEFT BLANK INTENTIONALLY

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 085113 – ALUMINUM WINDOWS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes Basis of Design aluminum windows and all components and installation accessories supplied with the system.
 - 1. Basis of Design: Tubelight 3700 Series operable awning windows; subject to compliance with requirements, provide product indicated or comparable product by one of the following:
 - a. Kawneer
 - b. EFCO Corporation
 - c. YKK AP America Inc.
 - d. Capitol Aluminum and Glass Corp.
- B. Related Sections:
 - 1. Single Manufacturer: All products in divisions listed below shall be supplied by a single manufacturer. To ensure consistency in quality, warranty, finish, and product compatibility, products supplied by different manufacturers are not acceptable.
 - a. See Section 084213 "Aluminum Framed Entrances."
 - b. See Section 088000 "Glazing."
- C. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Design Wind Loads
 - 1. Provide aluminum window system with all structural components including but not limited to anchors and mullions based on the following wind load design pressures and the deflection and stress criteria. Pressures based on Allowable Stress Design (ASD).
 - a. Wind loads; as indicated on drawings.
 - b. Other design loads: as indicated on drawings and specifications.
 - c. Design criteria shall be based on the current edition of the Ohio Building Code.
- B. Air, Water and Structural Performance:
 - 1. Windows shall meet or exceed the performance requirements of AAMA/WWDMA/CSA 101/I.S.2/A440-11 (NAFS-08).
 - a. Performance Class and Grade:
 - 1) CW3700 Casement: CW-PG60
 - 2. Air Infiltration and Exfiltration Performance:
 - a. Shall not exceed 0.1 cfm/ft² at 6.24 psf static air pressure differential, when tested per ASTM 283.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3. Water Infiltration Performance:
 - a. Static: No uncontrolled water entry at a 12 psf static pressure differential with water applied at a minimum rate of 5 gal/ft² hr when tested per ASTM E 331 and ASTM E 547.
 4. Structural Performance:
 - a. Uniform Load Deflection Test.
 - 1) No deflection of unsupported span L exceeding L/175 at +/- design loads when tested per ASTM E330.
 - a) VW3700 Awning: 75 psf
 - b. Uniform Load Structural Test
 - 1) System to withstand 1.5x design loads when tested per ASTM E330.
 - a) VW3700 Awning: 112.5 psf
 - b) There shall be no permanent deformation of main frame or sash members in excess of 0.2% of its clear span, no glass breakage, or permanent damage to fasteners, anchors, or hardware causing the window to be inoperable.
 5. Forced Entry Resistance:
 - a. No entry shall be allowed when tested per ASTM F588 Grade 10.
 6. Life Cycle Testing:
 - a. When tested per AAMA 910-93, there shall be no damage causing the windows to be inoperable. Testing shall include 2500 hardware cycles and thermal cycling followed by air and water infiltration.
- C. Thermal Transmittance and Condensation Resistance Performance Requirements
1. Thermal transmittance (U-factor) for window system shall not exceed values covered in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 2. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient (SHGC) for the window are shall not exceed values covered in Section 088000 "Glazing."
 3. Condensation Resistance Factor (CRF) shall meet or exceed 56 CRF_{frame} and 67 CRF_{glass} as determined in accordance with AAMA 1503.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data:
 1. Manufacturer's literature for each specified system.
 2. Components within assembly, including material descriptions, component profiles, finishes, anchorage and fasteners, glazing and internal drawings.
- C. Shop Drawings:

1. Shop Drawings must be prepared by a qualified engineering service under the employ of the window manufacturer and / or installer.
 2. Include system dimensions, framed opening requirements and tolerances, affected related Work, anchorage, expansion and contraction joint location and details and field welding required.
 3. Include scaled shop drawings detailed relationships with glazing, flashing, internal drainage, joinery and provisions for thermal expansion.
- D. Design Data: Submit framing member structural and physical characteristics.
- E. Samples:
1. System components: Submit corner samples, anchors, fasteners, trim and other materials as required by the Architect.
 2. Finish: Submit (two) aluminum sheet stock samples 2" x 3" for each finish type.
- F. Warranty: Submit manufacturer sample warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section with at least twenty years of documented experience.
- B. Designer Qualifications: Design structural support framing components under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State that the Project is located.
- C. Installer: Company approved by manufacturer and specializing in performing work of this section with at least 5 years of installation experience.
- D. Source Limitations: Obtain the windows and all products listed in Section 1.1 from a single manufacturer.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Materials to be packed, loaded, shipped, unloaded, stored and protected in accordance with AAMA CW-10.
- B. Do not use adhesive papers or sprayed coating that bond to aluminum when exposed to sunlight or weather.

1.6 FIELD CONDITIONS

- A. Weather Limitations: Proceed with installation only when existing and forecasted weather conditions permit assembly of the Work to be performed according to manufacturer's installation instructions and warranty requirements.
- B. Field Measurements: Verify locations of structural members and wall opening dimensions by field measurements before fabrication of window framing and indicate measurements on Shop Drawings.
- C. Install sealant according to sealant manufacturer guidelines.
- D. Coordinate installation with other applicable trades.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. Window Framing Warranty:
 - 1. Manufacturer agrees to repair or replace defective window components for a period of 5 years from the date of shipment.
- B. Finish Warranty:
 - 1. Warranty covers factory-applied organic and anodic finishes on exposed extruded aluminum surfaces without standing water accumulation, against peeling, checking, cracking, chalking and change of color, per applicable AAMA specifications.
 - a. Paint Coatings
 - b. Anodized Coatings
 - 1)AAMA 611 Class 1: 5 years

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 DESCRIPTION

- A. 3700 Series Aluminum Windows: Factory finished, fabricated and assembled. Glass and glazing by installer.
 - 1. VW3700 Awning
 - 2. System dimensions (sightline x depth):
 - a. VW3700 Awning: 2-3/4" x 2-1/8"
 - 3. Glazing Infill thickness:
 - a. VW3700: 1"
 - 4. Thermal Break:
 - a. VW3700 Awning and CW3700 Casement frame and sash: pour and debridge polyurethane.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2.2 FINISHES

- A. Finish all exposed window components in accordance with applicable AAMA Voluntary Finish Guide.

SPECIFICATION	DESCRIPTION	DESIGNATION	COLOR
AAMA 611	Class I - Color anodize coating, Eco-friendly etch (0.7 mils thick min)	AA-M10C21A44	Dark Bronze for compatible products; Extra Dark Bronze (Tubelight).

- B. Combination anodic oxide and transparent organic coatings as defined in AAMA 612 are not equivalent substitutions for the AAMA 611 anodized finishes shown above due to surface hardness disparities.
- C. Applicator Qualifications: Certified by AAMA and listed on AAMA Verified Components List.
- D. Applicator – Anodized Finishes
1. Offer both standard eco-friendly (acid) and optional caustic (traditional) etching technologies.
 2. Utilize fully automated, computer-controlled process lines for consistency through Project.
 3. Utilize documented quality control protocol in accordance with AAMA 611 procedures.
 - a. Online quality assurance inspection:
 - 1) Random sample check for color uniformity, maximum difference of SAE.
 - 2) Random coating thickness testing:
 - a) Class I clear and color anodize – 0.7 mils (18 microns)

2.3 MATERIALS

- A. Aluminum extrusions: Alloy 6063-T6 or 6063-T5 in accordance with ASTM GB221 and extruded within commercial tolerances and free from defects that impair strength and/or durability.
- B. Steel fasteners, screws and bolts to be cadmium plated 300 or 400 series stainless.
- C. Aluminum sheet alloy to meet requirements of ASTM B209.
- D. Primary extruded framing members will be a minimum 0.075" thick.
- E. Extruded or formed trim components will be a minimum 0.050" thick.
- F. Exposed Flashing 0.050" thick aluminum sheet; finish matching framing members.

- G. Concealed Flashings: Per manufacturer's recommendations for galvanized steel, stainless steel, or aluminum sheet.
- H. Thermal Barrier:
 - 1. Pour and debridge thermal barrier shall be two part chemically curing polyurethane casting resin poured in place. Thermal barrier extrusion pour cavities shall be mechanically lanced or Azo-Branded® to secure the thermal break material. The aluminum bridge section must be removed to provide a nominal ¼" separation between exterior and interior metal surfaces.
- I. Glazing and Sealant material:
 - 1. Setting blocks: Provide in sizes and locations recommended by GANA Glazing Manual. Setting blocks used in conjunction with soft-coat low-e glass shall be EPDM or silicone.
 - 2. Gaskets shall be weather-resistant and compatible with all materials in contact.
 - 3. All sealants shall comply with applicable provisions of AAMA 800 and/or Federal Specifications FS-TT-001 and 002 Series.

2.4 FABRICATION

- A. Fabricate window frame and sash of extruded sections.
- B. Frames to be screw spline construction and sash to be mitered and crimped.
- C. Ensure mitered aluminum corner joints are flush, airline and weatherproof, accurately fitted and secured by one-piece extruded aluminum corner keys mechanically crimped into place. Seal corner joints during assembly with elastomeric sealer.
- D. Expansion and Contraction: Fabricate to allow for thermal movement of materials when subjected to project temperature differential requirements.
- E. Allow for movement between adjacent construction, without damage to components or deterioration of seals.

2.5 COMPONENTS

- A. Hardware:
 - 1. Operator / Locks:
 - a. Cam handles: Clear
 - 2. Hinges
 - a. Awning: 4-bar stainless steel friction arm hinges
 - b. Limited: Opening 8 inches maximum.
 - 3. Insect Screens
 - a. Mesh, count 18 x16:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- 1) Aluminum: Bright Charcoal
 - 2) Fiberglass: Grey Charcoal
 - b. Extruded aluminum color to match interior window frame, mounted at interior with die cast clips.
 - c. Wickets in screen to access cam handles: plastic with a snap-tip latch, 10-1/8" x 6-1/8" bronze.
- B. Glass:
- 1. Provide in accordance with Section 088000 "Glazing."
- C. Glazing:
- 1. Glazing method shall be in accordance with manufacturer installation instruction and the GANA Manual for specified glass type or as approved by the glass fabricator.
 - 2. Refer to Section 088000 for glazing requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 VERIFICATION OF CONDITIONS

- A. Examine areas and conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of this work.
- B. Notify Contractor in writing, with a copy sent to Owner and Architect, of any conditions detrimental to proper and timely completion of this Work.
- C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.
- D. Start of the Work shall indicate acceptance of areas and conditions as satisfactory by the Installer.

3.2 INSTALLATION

- A. Install windows in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions, reviewed product data, approved shop drawings and as indicated on Drawings.
- B. Do not install damaged components.
- C. Attach to structure to permit sufficient adjustment to accommodate construction tolerances and other irregularities.
- D. Provide alignment attachments and shims to permanently fasten system to building fasten system to building structure.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- E. Align assembly plumb and level, free of warp or twist. Maintain assembly dimensional tolerances, (aligning with adjacent work).
- F. Install anchors with separators and isolators to prevent metal corrosion and electrolytic deterioration and to prevent impeding movement of moving joints.
- G. Coordinate attachment and seal of membrane materials.
- H. Install accessories with positive anchorage to building, weather tight mounting, provisions for thermal expansion and coordinate installation with flashing and other components.
- I. Install glass in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.
- J. Install perimeter sealant in accordance with manufacturer's recommendations.
- K. Touch-up minor damage to factory applied finish: replace components that cannot be satisfactorily repaired.
- L. Adjust and lubricate moving parts to operate smoothly and fit accurately.
- M. Tolerances:
 - 1. Maximum variation from plumb: 1/16" every 3' non-cumulative or 1/16" per 10', whichever is least.
 - 2. Maximum misalignment of two adjoining members abutting in plane: 1/32".

3.3 CLEANING

- A. Comply with AAMA 609 and 610 for methods, equipment and materials to clean finished aluminum after installation and for subsequent periodic maintenance.
- B. Wash down surfaces with a solution of mild detergents in warm water, applied with soft, clean wiping cloths. Take care to remove dirt from corners, and wipe surfaces clean.
- C. Remove excess sealant from glass and aluminum by method acceptable to sealant and finish manufacturer.

3.4 PROTECTION

- A. Protect installed products from damage during subsequent construction.
- B. Protect anodized finishes from prolonged exposure to alkaline, such as lime in masonry mortar, or acidic and other corrosive materials.

END OF SECTION 085113

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 087100 – DOOR HARDWARE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and general provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this Section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes commercial door hardware for the following:
 - 1. Swinging doors.
 - 2. Other doors to the extent indicated.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- C. Door hardware includes, but is not necessarily limited to, the following:
 - 1. Mechanical door hardware.
 - 2. Electromechanical door hardware (if any indicated).
 - 3. Automatic operators.
 - 4. Cylinders specified for doors in other sections.
- D. Related Sections:
 - 1. Division 08 Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Division 08 Section 084113 "Aluminum-Framed Entrances and Storefronts."
- E. Codes and References: Comply with the version year adopted by the Authority Having Jurisdiction.
 - 1. ANSI A117.1 - Accessible and Usable Buildings and Facilities.
 - 2. ICC/IBC - International Building Code.
 - 3. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.
 - 4. NFPA 80 - Fire Doors and Windows.
 - 5. NFPA 101 - Life Safety Code.
 - 6. NFPA 105 - Installation of Smoke Door Assemblies.
 - 7. UL/ULC and CSA C22.2 – Standards for Automatic Door Operators Used on Fire and Smoke Barrier Doors and Systems of Doors.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

8. State Building Codes, Local Amendments.

F. Standards: All hardware specified herein shall comply with the following industry standards as applicable. Any undated reference to a standard shall be interpreted as referring to the latest edition of that standard:

1. ANSI/BHMA Certified Product Standards - A156 Series
2. UL10C – Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies
3. ANSI/UL 294 – Access Control System Units.
4. ULC-S319 – Electronic Access Control Systems.
5. ULC-60839-11-1, Alarm and Electronic Security Systems, Part 11-1: Electronic Access Control Systems – System and Components Requirements.
6. UL 305 – Panic Hardware.
7. ULC-S132, Emergency Exit and Emergency Fire Exit Hardware.
8. ULC-S533 – Egress Door Securing and Releasing Devices.
9. ANSI/UL 437 – Key Locks
10. UL-S328 – Burglary Resistant Key Locks.

1.3 SUBMITTALS

A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's product data sheets including installation details, material descriptions, dimensions of individual components and profiles, operational descriptions and finishes.

C. Door Hardware Schedule: Prepared by or under the supervision of supplier, detailing fabrication and assembly of door hardware, as well as procedures and diagrams. Coordinate the final Door Hardware Schedule with doors, frames, and related work to ensure proper size, thickness, hand, function, and finish of door hardware.

1. Format: Comply with scheduling sequence and vertical format in DHI's "Sequence and Format for the Hardware Schedule."
2. Organization: Organize the Door Hardware Schedule into door hardware sets indicating complete designations of every item required for each door or opening. Organize door hardware sets in same order as in the Door Hardware Sets at the end of Part 3. Submittals that do not follow the same format and order as the Door Hardware Sets will be rejected and subject to resubmission.
3. Content: Include the following information:
 - a. Type, style, function, size, label, hand, and finish of each door hardware item.
 - b. Manufacturer of each item.
 - c. Fastenings and other pertinent information.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- d. Location of door hardware set, cross-referenced to Drawings, both on floor plans and in door and frame schedule.
 - e. Explanation of abbreviations, symbols, and codes contained in schedule.
 - f. Mounting locations for door hardware.
 - g. Door and frame sizes and materials.
 - h. Warranty information for each product.
 - 4. Submittal Sequence: Submit the final Door Hardware Schedule at earliest possible date, particularly where approval of the Door Hardware Schedule must precede fabrication of other work that is critical in the Project construction schedule. Include Product Data, Samples, Shop Drawings of other work affected by door hardware, and other information essential to the coordinated review of the Door Hardware Schedule.
- D. Shop Drawings: Details of electrified access control hardware (if any indicated) indicating the following:
- 1. Wiring Diagrams: Upon receipt of approved schedules, submit detailed system wiring diagrams for power, signaling, monitoring, communication, and control of the access control system electrified hardware. Differentiate between manufacturer-installed and field-installed wiring. Include the following:
 - a. Elevation diagram of each unique access controlled opening showing location and interconnection of major system components with respect to their placement in the respective door openings.
 - b. Complete (risers, point-to-point) access control system block wiring diagrams.
 - c. Wiring instructions for each electronic component scheduled herein.
 - 2. Electrical Coordination (if any indicated): Coordinate with related sections the voltages and wiring details required at electrically controlled and operated hardware openings.
- E. Keying Schedule: After a keying meeting with the Owner/Tenant has taken place prepare a separate keying schedule detailing final instructions. Submit the keying schedule in electronic format. Include keying system explanation, door numbers, key set symbols, hardware set numbers and special instructions. Owner/Tenant must approve submitted keying schedule prior to the ordering of permanent cylinders/cores.
- F. Informational Submittals:
- 1. Product Test Reports: Indicating compliance with cycle testing requirements, based on evaluation of comprehensive tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified independent testing agency.
- G. Operating and Maintenance Manuals: Provide manufacturers operating and maintenance manuals for each item comprising the complete door hardware installation in quantity as required in Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures."

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Manufacturers Qualifications: Engage qualified manufacturers with a minimum 5 years of documented experience in producing hardware and equipment similar to that indicated for this Project and that have a proven record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Certified Products: Where specified, products must maintain a current listing in the Builders Hardware Manufacturer's Association (BHMA) Certified Products Directory (CPD).
- C. Installer Qualifications: A minimum 3 years documented experience installing both standard and electrified door hardware similar in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project and whose work has resulted in construction with a record of successful in-service performance.
- D. Door Hardware Supplier Qualifications: Experienced commercial door hardware distributors with a minimum 5 years documented experience supplying both mechanical and electromechanical hardware installations comparable in material, design, and extent to that indicated for this Project. Supplier recognized as a factory direct distributor by the manufacturers of the primary materials with a warehousing facility in Project's vicinity. Supplier to have on staff a certified Architectural Hardware Consultant (AHC) available during the course of the Work to consult with Contractor, Architect, and Owner/Tenant concerning both standard and electromechanical door hardware and keying.
- E. Source Limitations: Obtain each type and variety of door hardware specified in this section from a single source unless otherwise indicated.
 - 1. Electrified modifications or enhancements made to a source manufacturer's product line by a secondary or third party source will not be accepted.
 - 2. Provide electromechanical door hardware from the same manufacturer as mechanical door hardware, unless otherwise indicated.
- F. Each unit to bear third party permanent label demonstrating compliance with the referenced standards.
- G. Keying Conference: Conduct conference to comply with requirements in Division 01 Section "Project Meetings." Keying conference to incorporate the following criteria into the final keying schedule document:
 - 1. Function of building, purpose of each area and degree of security required.
 - 2. Plans for existing and future key system expansion.
 - 3. Requirements for key control storage and software.
 - 4. Installation of permanent keys, cylinder cores and software.
 - 5. Address and requirements for delivery of keys.
- H. Pre-Submittal Conference: Conduct coordination conference with attendance by representatives of Supplier(s), Installer(s), and Contractor(s) to review proper methods and the procedures for receiving, handling, and installing door hardware.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Prior to installation of door hardware, conduct a project specific training meeting to instruct the installing contractors' personnel on the proper installation and adjustment of their respective products. Product training to be attended by installers of door hardware (including electromechanical hardware; if any indicated) for aluminum, hollow metal and wood doors. Training will include the use of installation manuals, hardware schedules, templates and physical product samples as required.
 2. Inspect and discuss electrical roughing-in, power supply connections, and other preparatory work performed by other trades.
 3. Review sequence of operation narratives for each unique access controlled opening.
 4. Review and finalize construction schedule and verify availability of materials.
 5. Review the required inspecting, testing, commissioning, and demonstration procedures
- I. At completion of installation, provide written documentation that components were applied to manufacturer's instructions and recommendations and according to approved schedule.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

- A. Inventory door hardware on receipt and provide secure lock-up and shelving for door hardware delivered to Project site. Do not store electronic access control hardware, software or accessories at Project site without prior authorization.
- B. Tag each item or package separately with identification related to the final Door Hardware Schedule, and include basic installation instructions with each item or package.
- C. Deliver, as applicable, permanent keys, cylinders, cores, access control credentials, software and related accessories directly to Owner/Tenant via registered mail or overnight package service. Instructions for delivery to the Owner/Tenant shall be established at the "Keying Conference".

1.6 COORDINATION

- A. Templates: Obtain and distribute to the parties involved templates for doors, frames, and other work specified to be factory prepared for installing standard and electrified hardware. Check Shop Drawings of other work to confirm that adequate provisions are made for locating and installing hardware to comply with indicated requirements.
- B. Door and Frame Preparation: Doors and corresponding frames are to be prepared, reinforced and pre-wired (if applicable) to receive the installation of the specified electrified, monitoring, signaling and access control system hardware without additional in-field modifications.

1.7 WARRANTY

- A. General Warranty: Reference Division 01, General Requirements. Special warranties specified in this Article shall not deprive Owner/Tenant of other rights Owner/Tenant may have under other provisions of the Contract Documents and shall be in addition to, and run concurrent with, other warranties made by Contractor under requirements of the Contract Documents.
- B. Warranty Period: Written warranty, executed by manufacturer(s), agreeing to repair or replace components of standard and electrified door hardware that fails in materials or workmanship within specified warranty period after final acceptance by the Owner/Tenant. Failures include, but are not limited to, the following:
 - 1. Structural failures including excessive deflection, cracking, or breakage.
 - 2. Faulty operation of the hardware.
 - 3. Deterioration of metals, metal finishes, and other materials beyond normal weathering.
 - 4. Electrical component (if applicable) defects and failures within the systems operation.
- C. Standard Warranty Period: One year from date of Substantial Completion, unless otherwise indicated.
- D. Special Warranty Periods:
 - 1. Seven years for heavy duty cylindrical (bored) locks and latches.
 - 2. Five years for exit hardware.
 - 3. Twenty five years for manual overhead door closer bodies.
 - 4. If applicable; Two years for electromechanical door hardware.

1.8 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

- A. Maintenance Tools and Instructions: Furnish a complete set of specialized tools and maintenance instructions as needed for Owner/Tenant's continued adjustment, maintenance, and removal and replacement of door hardware.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SCHEDULED DOOR HARDWARE

- A. General: Provide door hardware for each door to comply with requirements in Door Hardware Sets and each referenced section that products are to be supplied under.
- B. Designations: Requirements for quantity, item, size, finish or color, grade, function, and other distinctive qualities of each type of door hardware are indicated in the Door Hardware

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

Sets at the end of Part 3. Products are identified by using door hardware designations, as follows:

1. Named Manufacturer's Products: Product designation and manufacturer are listed for each door hardware type required for the purpose of establishing requirements. Manufacturers' names are abbreviated in the Door Hardware Schedule.
- C. Substitutions: Requests for substitution and product approval for inclusive mechanical and electromechanical (if any) door hardware in compliance with the specifications must be submitted in writing and in accordance with the procedures and time frames outlined in Division 01, Substitution Procedures. Approval of requests is at the discretion of the Architect, Owner/Tenant, and their designated consultants.

2.2 HANGING DEVICES

- A. Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.1 certified butt hinges with number of hinge knuckles and other options as specified in the Door Hardware Sets.
 1. Quantity: Provide the following hinge quantity:
 - a. Two Hinges: For doors with heights up to 60 inches.
 - b. Three Hinges: For doors with heights 61 to 90 inches.
 - c. Four Hinges: For doors with heights 91 to 120 inches.
 - d. For doors with heights more than 120 inches, provide 4 hinges, plus 1 hinge for every 30 inches of door height greater than 120 inches.
 2. Hinge Size: Provide the following, unless otherwise indicated, with hinge widths sized for door thickness and clearances required:
 - a. Widths up to 3'0": 4-1/2" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 - b. Sizes from 3'1" to 4'0": 5" standard or heavy weight as specified.
 3. Hinge Weight and Base Material: Unless otherwise indicated, provide the following:
 - a. Exterior Doors: Heavy weight, non-ferrous, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate standard weight.
 - b. Interior Doors: Standard weight, steel, ball bearing or oil impregnated bearing hinges unless Hardware Sets indicate heavy weight.
 4. Hinge Options: Comply with the following:
 - a. Non-removable Pins: Provide set screw in hinge barrel that, when tightened into a groove in hinge pin, prevents removal of pin while door is closed; for the all out-swinging lockable doors.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA) - CB Series.
 - b. McKinney Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (MK) - TA Series.
 - c. Stanley Hardware (ST) - CB Series.
- B. Continuous Geared Hinges: ANSI/BHMA A156.26 Grade 1-600 certified continuous geared hinge. with minimum 0.120-inch thick extruded 6060 T6 aluminum alloy hinge leaves and a minimum overall width of 4 inches. Hinges are non-handed, reversible and fabricated to

template screw locations. Factory trim hinges to suit door height and prepare for electrical cut-outs.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Bommer Industries (BO).
 - b. Hager Companies (HA).
 - c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
- C. Sliding and Folding Door Hardware is to be of type and design as specified and should comply with ANSI/BHMA A156.14.
 1. Sliding Bi-Passing Pocket Door Hardware: Provide complete sets consisting of track, hangers, stop, bumpers, floor channel, guides and accessories indicated.
 2. Cascading: Provide a bi-parting or single direction telescoping system as required with a minimum 200 lb. per door capacity.
 3. Bi-folding Door Hardware: Rated for door panels weighing up to 125 lb.
 4. Pocket Sliding Door Hardware: Rated for doors weighing up to 200 lb.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hager Companies (HA)
 - b. Johnson Hardware (JO)
 - c. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).

2.3 DOOR OPERATING TRIM

- A. Flush Bolts and Surface Bolts: ANSI/BHMA A156.3 and A156.16, Grade 1, certified.
 1. Flush bolts to be furnished with top rod of sufficient length to allow bolt retraction device location approximately six feet from the floor.
 2. Furnish dust proof strikes for bottom bolts.
 3. Surface bolts to be minimum 8" in length and U.L. listed for labeled fire doors and U.L. listed for windstorm components where applicable.
 4. Provide related accessories (mounting brackets, strikes, coordinators, etc.) as required for appropriate installation and operation.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Door Controls International (DC).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- B. Door Push Plates and Pulls: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified door pushes and pulls of type and design specified in the Hardware Sets. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates.

1. Push/Pull Plates: Minimum .050 inch thick, size as indicated in hardware sets, with beveled edges, secured with exposed screws unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Door Pull and Push Bar Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door unless otherwise indicated.
 3. Offset Pull Design: Size, shape, and material as indicated in the hardware sets. Minimum clearance of 2 1/2-inches from face of door and offset of 90 degrees unless otherwise indicated.
 4. Fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).
- C. Locking Pull System: Post-mount style doors pulls with integrated deadbolt locking system in type and design as specified in the Hardware Sets. Pulls available in multiple head, floor or combination locking options, with outside keyed rim cylinder operation and inside turn piece activation. Mounting applications for aluminum, glass, steel and wood doors, with customized sizing configuration options. Locking pulls shall be provided with a 10" clearance from the finished floor on the cylinder side to accommodate wheelchair accessibility.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO) – LP Series.

2.4 CYLINDERS AND KEYING

- A. General: Cylinder manufacturer to have minimum (10) years' experience designing secured master key systems and have on record a published security keying system policy.
- B. Source Limitations: Obtain each type of keyed cylinder and keys from the same source manufacturer as locksets and exit devices, unless otherwise indicated.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Schlage (SC).
 - b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA)
- C. Cylinders: Original manufacturer cylinders able to supply the following cylinder formats and types:
 1. Threaded mortise cylinders with rings and cams to suit hardware application.
 2. Rim cylinders with back plate, flat-type vertical or horizontal tailpiece and raised trim ring.

3. Bored or cylindrical lock cylinders with tailpieces as required to suit locks.
4. Tubular deadlocks and other auxiliary locks.
5. International cylinders including Euro profile and Scandinavian Ovals.
6. Padlock cylinders.
7. Cam, switch and other industrial cylinders.
8. Mortise and rim cylinder collars to be solid and recessed to allow the cylinder face to be flush and be free spinning with matching finishes.
9. Keyway: Manufacturer's Standard.Match Facility Standard.Match Facility Restricted Keyway.

D. Keying System: Each type of lock and cylinders to be factory keyed.

1. Supplier shall conduct a "Keying Conference" to define and document keying system instructions and requirements.
2. Furnish factory cut, nickel-silver large bow permanently inscribed with a visual key control number as directed by Owner/Tenant.
3. Existing System: Field verify and key cylinders to match Owner/Tenant's existing system.

E. Key Quantity: Provide the following minimum number of keys:

1. Change Keys per Cylinder: Two (2)
2. Master Keys (per Master Key Level/Group): Five (5).

F. Key Registration List (Bitting List):

1. Provide keying transcript list to Owner/Tenant's representative in the proper format for importing into key control software.
2. Provide transcript list in writing or electronic file as directed by the Owner/Tenant.

2.5 MECHANICAL LOCKS AND LATCHING DEVICES

A. Multi-Point Locksets, Blast and Hurricane: ANSI/BHMA A156.37, Certified Products

B. Cylindrical Locksets, Grade 1 (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.2, Series 4000, Operational Grade 1 certified Products Directory (CPD) listed.

1. Furnish with solid cast levers, standard 2 3/4" backset, and 1/2" (3/4" at rated paired openings) throw brass or stainless steel latchbolt.
2. Locks are to be non-handed and fully field reversible.
3. Extended cycle test: Locks to have been cycle tested in ordinance with ANSI/BHMA 156.2 requirements to 2 million cycles.
4. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – CL3300 Series.

- b. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 10 Line.
- c. Schlage (SC) – ND Series.

2.6 LOCK AND LATCH STRIKES

- A. Strikes: Provide manufacturer's standard strike with strike box for each latch or lock bolt, with curved lip extended to protect frame, finished to match door hardware set, unless otherwise indicated, and as follows:
 - 1. Flat-Lip Strikes: For locks with three-piece antifriction latchbolts, as recommended by manufacturer.
 - 2. Extra-Long-Lip Strikes: For locks used on frames with applied wood casing trim.
 - 3. Aluminum-Frame Strike Box: Provide manufacturer's special strike box fabricated for aluminum framing.
 - 4. Double-lipped strikes: For locks at double acting doors. Furnish with retractable stop for rescue hardware applications.
- B. Standards: Comply with the following:
 - 1. Strikes for Mortise Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.13.
 - 2. Strikes for Bored Locks and Latches: BHMA A156.2.
 - 3. Strikes for Auxiliary Deadlocks: BHMA A156.36.
 - 4. Dustproof Strikes: BHMA A156.16.

2.7 ELECTRIC STRIKES

- A. Standard Electric Strikes: Electric strikes conforming to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, for use on non-rated or fire rated openings. Strikes shall be of stainless steel construction tested to a minimum of 1500 pounds of static strength and 70 foot-pounds of dynamic strength with a minimum endurance of 1 million operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability, fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Where specified provide latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. HES (HS) - 1500/1600 Series.
- B. Surface Mounted Rim Electric Strikes: Surface mounted rim exist device electric strikes tested to ANSI/BHMA A156.31, Grade 1, and UL Listed for both Burglary Resistance and for use on fire rated door assemblies. Construction includes internally mounted solenoid with two heavy-duty, stainless steel locking mechanisms operating independently to provide tamper resistance. Strikes tested for a minimum of 500,000 operating cycles. Provide strikes with 12 or 24 VDC capability supplied standard as fail-secure unless otherwise specified. Option available for latchbolt and latchbolt strike monitoring indicating

both the position of the latchbolt and locked condition of the strike. Strike requires no cutting to the jamb prior to installation.

1. Manufacturers:
 - a. HES (HS) – 9400/9500/9600/9700/9800 Series.

- C. Provide electric strikes with in-line power controller and surge suppressor by the same manufacturer as the strike with the combined products having a five year warranty.

2.8 CONVENTIONAL EXIT DEVICES

- A. General Requirements: All exit devices specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
 1. At doors not requiring a fire rating, provide devices complying with NFPA 101 and listed and labeled for "Panic Hardware" according to UL305. Provide proper fasteners as required by manufacturer including sex nuts and bolts at openings specified in the Hardware Sets.
 2. Where exit devices are required on fire rated doors, provide devices complying with NFPA 80 and with UL labeling indicating "Fire Exit Hardware". Provide devices with the proper fasteners for installation as tested and listed by UL. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements.
 3. Except on fire rated doors, provide exit devices with hex key dogging device to hold the pushbar and latch in a retracted position. Provide optional keyed cylinder dogging on devices where specified in Hardware Sets.
 4. Devices must fit flat against the door face with no gap that permits unauthorized dogging of the push bar. The addition of filler strips is required in any case where the door light extends behind the device as in a full glass configuration.
 5. Flush End Caps: Provide flush end caps made of architectural metal in the same finish as the devices as in the Hardware Sets. Plastic end caps will not be acceptable.
 6. Lever Operating Trim: Where exit devices require lever trim, furnish manufacturer's heavy duty escutcheon trim with threaded studs for thru-bolts.
 - a. Lock Trim Design: As indicated in Hardware Sets, provide finishes and designs to match that of the specified locksets.
 - b. Where function of exit device requires a cylinder, provide a cylinder (Rim or Mortise) as specified in Hardware Sets.
 7. Vertical Rod Exit Devices: Where surface or concealed vertical rod exit devices are used at interior openings, provide as less bottom rod (LBR) unless otherwise indicated. Provide dust proof strikes where thermal pins are required to project into the floor.
 8. Narrow Stile Applications: At doors constructed with narrow stiles, or as specified in Hardware Sets, provide devices designed for maximum 2" wide stiles.
 9. Dummy Push Bar: Nonfunctioning push bar matching functional push bar.

10. Rail Sizing: Provide exit device rails factory sized for proper door width application.
 11. Through Bolt Installation: For exit devices and trim as indicated in Door Hardware Sets.
- B. Conventional Push Rail Exit Devices (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.3, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed panic and fire exit hardware devices furnished in the functions specified in the Hardware Sets. Exit device latch to be stainless steel, pullman type, with deadlock feature.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) – ED4000/ED5000 Series.
 - b. Detex (DE) – Advantex.
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – (80) Series.

2.9 DOOR CLOSERS

- A. All door closers specified herein shall meet or exceed the following criteria:
1. General: Door closers to be from one manufacturer, matching in design and style, with the same type door preparations and templates regardless of application or spring size. Closers to be non-handed with full sized covers.
 2. Standards: Closers to comply with UL-10C for Positive Pressure Fire Test and be U.L. listed for use of fire rated doors.
 3. Size of Units: Comply with manufacturer's written recommendations for sizing of door closers depending on size of door, exposure to weather, and anticipated frequency of use. Where closers are indicated for doors required to be accessible to the Americans with Disabilities Act, provide units complying with ANSI ICC/A117.1.
 4. Closer Arms: Provide heavy duty, forged steel closer arms unless otherwise indicated in Hardware Sets.
 5. Closers shall not be installed on exterior or corridor side of doors; where possible install closers on door for optimum aesthetics.
 6. Closer Accessories: Provide door closer accessories including custom templates, special mounting brackets, spacers and drop plates as required for proper installation. Provide through-bolt and security type fasteners as specified in the hardware sets.
- B. Door Closers, Surface Mounted (Heavy Duty): ANSI/BHMA A156.4, Grade 1 Certified Product Directory (CPD) listed surface mounted, heavy duty door closers with complete spring power adjustment, sizes 1 and 6; and fully operational adjustable according to door size, frequency of use and opening force. Closers to be rack and pinion type, one piece cast iron or aluminum alloy body construction with adjustable backcheck and separate non-critical valves for closing sweep and latch speed control. Provide non-handed units standard.
1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Corbin Russwin Hardware (RU) - DC6000 Series.

- b. Norton Door Controls (NO) – 7500 Series.
- c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 351 Series.

2.10 ARCHITECTURAL TRIM

A. Door Protective Trim

1. General: Door protective trim units to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
2. Size: Fabricate protection plates (kick, armor, or mop) not more than 2" less than door width (LDW) on stop side of single doors and 1" LDW on stop side of pairs of doors, and not more than 1" less than door width on pull side. Coordinate and provide proper width and height as required where conflicting hardware dictates. Height to be as specified in the Hardware Sets.
3. Where plates are applied to fire rated doors with the top of the plate more than 16" above the bottom of the door, provide plates complying with NFPA 80. Consult manufacturer's catalog and template book for specific requirements for size and applications.
4. Protection Plates: ANSI/BHMA A156.6 certified protection plates (kick, armor, or mop), fabricated from the following:
 - a. Stainless Steel: 300 grade, 050-inch thick.
5. Options and fasteners: Provide manufacturer's designated fastener type as specified in the Hardware Sets. Provide countersunk screw holes.
6. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

2.11 DOOR STOPS AND HOLDERS

- A. General: Door stops and holders to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets.
- B. Door Stops and Bumpers: ANSI/BHMA A156.16, Grade 1 certified door stops and wall bumpers. Provide wall bumpers, either convex or concave types with anchorage as indicated, unless floor or other types of door stops are specified in Hardware Sets. Do not mount floor stops where they will impede traffic. Where floor or wall bumpers are not appropriate, provide overhead type stops and holders.
 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Hiawatha, Inc. (HI).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Trimco (TC).

- C. Overhead Door Stops and Holders: ANSI/BHMA A156.8, Grade 1 Certified Products Directory (CPD) listed overhead stops and holders to be surface or concealed types as indicated in Hardware Sets. Track, slide, arm and jamb bracket to be constructed of extruded bronze and shock absorber spring of heavy tempered steel. Provide non-handed design with mounting brackets as required for proper operation and function.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Rixson Door Controls (RF).
 - b. Rockwood Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (RO).
 - c. Sargent Manufacturing (SA).

2.12 ARCHITECTURAL SEALS

- A. General: Thresholds, weatherstripping, and gasket seals to be of type and design as specified below or in the Hardware Sets. Provide continuous weatherstrip gasketing on exterior doors and provide smoke, light, or sound gasketing on interior doors where indicated. At exterior applications provide non-corrosive fasteners and elsewhere where indicated.
- B. Smoke Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 105 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for smoke control ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL 1784.
 - 1. Provide smoke labeled perimeter gasketing at all smoke labeled openings.
- C. Fire Labeled Gasketing: Assemblies complying with NFPA 80 that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, for fire ratings indicated, based on testing according to UL-10C.
 - 1. Provide intumescent seals as indicated to meet UL10C Standard for Positive Pressure Fire Tests of Door Assemblies, and NPFA 252, Standard Methods of Fire Tests of Door Assemblies.
- D. Sound-Rated Gasketing: Assemblies that are listed and labeled by a testing and inspecting agency, for sound ratings indicated.
- E. Replaceable Seal Strips: Provide only those units where resilient or flexible seal strips are easily replaceable and readily available from stocks maintained by manufacturer.
- F. Manufacturers:
 - 1. National Guard Products (NG).
 - 2. Pemko Products; ASSA ABLOY Architectural Door Accessories (PE).
 - 3. Reese Enterprises, Inc. (RE).

2.13 ELECTRONIC ACCESSORIES (If Any Indicated)

- A. Request-to-Exit Motion Sensor: Request-to-Exit Sensors motion detectors specifically designed for detecting exiting through a door from the secure area to a non-secure area. Include built-in timers (up to 60 second adjustable timing), door monitor with sounder alert, internal vertical pointability coverage, 12VDC or 24VDC power and selectable relay trigger with fail safe/fail secure modes.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Alarm Controls (AK) – SREX Series.
 - b. Security Door Controls (SD) – MD- 31D Series.
 - c. Securitron (SU) – SMS Series.
- B. Door Position Switches (if any indicated): Door position magnetic reed contact switches specifically designed for use in commercial door applications. On recessed models the contact and magnetic housing snap-lock into a 1" diameter hole. Surface mounted models include wide gap distance design complete with armored flex cabling. Provide SPDT, N/O switches with optional Rare Earth Magnet installation on steel doors with flush top channels.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Sargent Manufacturing (SA) – 3280 Series.
 - b. Security Door Controls (SD) – DPS Series.
 - c. Securitron (SU) - DPS Series.
- C. Intelligent Switching Power Supplies: Provide power supplies with single, dual or multi-voltage configurations at 12 and/or 24VDC. Power Supply shall have battery function with an integrated battery charging circuit. The power supply shall have a standard, integrated Fire alarm Interface (FAI). The power supply shall provide capability for secondary voltage, power distribution, direct lock control and network monitoring through add on modules. The power supply shall be expandable up to 16 individually protected outputs. Output modules shall provide individually protected, continuous outputs and/or individually protected, relay controlled outputs. Network modules shall provide remote monitoring functions such as status reporting, fault reporting and information logging.
 - 1. Manufacturers:
 - a. Securitron (SU) – AQL Series.

2.14 FABRICATION

- A. Fasteners: Provide door hardware manufactured to comply with published templates generally prepared for machine, wood, and sheet metal screws. Provide screws according to manufacturers recognized installation standards for application intended.

2.15 FINISHES

- A. Standard: Designations used in the Hardware Sets and elsewhere indicate hardware finishes complying with ANSI/BHMA A156.18, including coordination with traditional U.S. finishes indicated by certain manufacturers for their products.
- B. Provide quality of finish, including thickness of plating or coating (if any), composition, hardness, and other qualities complying with manufacturer's standards, but in no case less than specified by referenced standards for the applicable units of hardware.
- C. Protect mechanical finishes on exposed surfaces from damage by applying a strippable, temporary protective covering before shipping.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examine scheduled openings, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances, labeled fire door assembly construction, wall and floor construction, and other conditions affecting performance.
- B. Notify Architect of any discrepancies or conflicts between the door schedule, door types, drawings and scheduled hardware. Proceed only after such discrepancies or conflicts have been resolved in writing.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Hollow Metal Doors and Frames: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115 series.
- B. Wood Doors: Comply with ANSI/DHI A115-W series.

3.3 INSTALLATION

- A. Install each item of mechanical and electromechanical hardware and access control equipment to comply with manufacturer's written instructions and according to specifications.
 - 1. Installers are to be trained and certified by the manufacturer on the proper installation and adjustment of fire, life safety, and security products including: hanging devices; locking devices; closing devices; and seals.
- B. Mounting Heights: Mount door hardware units at heights indicated in following applicable publications, unless specifically indicated or required to comply with governing regulations:
 - 1. Standard Steel Doors and Frames: DHI's "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Standard Steel Doors and Frames."

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

2. Wood Doors: DHI WDHS.3, "Recommended Locations for Architectural Hardware for Wood Flush Doors."
 3. Where indicated to comply with accessibility requirements, comply with ANSI A117.1 "Accessibility Guidelines for Buildings and Facilities."
 4. Provide blocking in drywall partitions where wall stops or other wall mounted hardware is located.
- C. Retrofitting: Install door hardware to comply with manufacturer's published templates and written instructions. Where cutting and fitting are required to install door hardware onto or into surfaces that are later to be painted or finished in another way, coordinate removal, storage, and reinstallation of surface protective trim units with finishing work specified in Division 9 Sections. Do not install surface-mounted items until finishes have been completed on substrates involved.
- D. Thresholds: Set thresholds for exterior and acoustical doors in full bed of sealant complying with requirements specified in Division 07 Section 079200 "Joint Sealants."
- E. Storage: Provide a secure lock up for hardware delivered to the project but not yet installed. Control the handling and installation of hardware items so that the completion of the work will not be delayed by hardware losses before and after installation.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Field Inspection (Punch Report): Reference Division 01 Section 017700 "Closeout Procedures." Produce project punch report for each installed door opening indicating compliance with approved submittals and verification hardware is properly installed, operating and adjusted. Include list of items to be completed and corrected, indicating the reasons for deficiencies causing the Work to be incomplete or rejected.
1. Organization of List: Include separate Door Opening and Deficiencies and Corrective Action Lists organized by Mark, Opening Remarks and Comments and related Opening Images and Video Recordings.
 2. Submit documentation of incomplete items in the following formats:
 - a. PDF electronic file.
 - b. Electronic formatted file integrated with the Opening Studio™ door opening management software platform.

3.5 ADJUSTING

- A. Initial Adjustment: Adjust and check each operating item of door hardware and each door to ensure proper operation or function of every unit. Replace units that cannot be adjusted to operate as intended. Adjust door control devices to compensate for final operation of heating and ventilating equipment and to comply with referenced accessibility requirements.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.6 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect all hardware stored on construction site in a covered and dry place. Protect exposed hardware installed on doors during the construction phase. Install any and all hardware at the latest possible time frame.
- B. Clean adjacent surfaces soiled by door hardware installation.
- C. Clean operating items as necessary to restore proper finish. Provide final protection and maintain conditions that ensure door hardware is without damage or deterioration at time of Owner/Tenant occupancy.

3.7 DEMONSTRATION

- A. Instruct Owner/Tenant's maintenance personnel to adjust, operate, and maintain mechanical and electromechanical door hardware.

3.8 DOOR HARDWARE SETS

- A. The hardware sets represent the design intent and direction of the Owner/Tenant and Architect. They are a guideline only and should not be considered a detailed hardware schedule. Discrepancies, conflicting hardware and missing items should be brought to the attention of the architect with corrections made prior to the bidding process. Omitted items not included in a hardware set should be scheduled with the appropriate additional hardware required for proper application and functionality.
 - 1. Quantities listed are for each pair of doors, or for each single door.
 - 2. The supplier is responsible for handing and sizing all products.
 - 3. Where multiple options for a piece of hardware are given in a single line item, the supplier shall provide the appropriate application for the opening.
 - 4. At existing openings with new hardware the supplier shall field inspect existing conditions prior to the submittal stage to verify the specified hardware will work as required. Provide alternate solutions and proposals as needed.
- B. See hardware sets as indicated on Drawings.

END OF SECTION 087100

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK.

BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

SECTION 088000 - GLAZING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section includes glazing for the following products and applications, including those specified in other Sections where glazing requirements are specified by reference to this Section:
 - 1. Windows.
 - 2. Doors.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Division 01 Section 016000 "Product Requirements."
- C. Related Requirements:
 - 1. Division 08 Section 081113 "Hollow Metal Doors and Frames."
 - 2. Division 08 Section 084113 "Aluminum Framed Entrances and Storefronts."

1.3 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

- A. Delegated Design: Design glass, including comprehensive engineering analysis according to ASTM E 1300 by a qualified professional engineer, using the following design criteria:
 - 1. Design Wind Pressures: Shall be based on the design criteria indicated on Drawings.
 - 2. Design Snow Loads: Shall be based on the design criteria indicated on Drawings.
 - 3. Vertical Glazing: For glass surfaces sloped 15 degrees or less from vertical, design glass to resist design wind pressure based on glass type factors for short-duration load.

1.4 SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Division 01 Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each glass product and glazing material indicated.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Glass Samples: For each type of glass product other than clear monolithic vision glass; 12 inches (300 mm) square.
- D. Glazing Schedule: List glass types and thicknesses for each size opening and location. Use same designations indicated on Drawings.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Glazing Publications: Comply with published recommendations of glass product manufacturers and organizations below, unless more stringent requirements are indicated. Refer to these publications for glazing terms not otherwise defined in this Section or in referenced standards.
 - 1. GANA Publications: GANA's "Laminated Glazing Reference Manual" and GANA's "Glazing Manual."
 - 2. IGMA Publication for Insulating Glass: SIGMA TM-3000, "North American Glazing Guidelines for Sealed Insulating Glass Units for Commercial and Residential Use."
- B. Safety Glazing Labeling: Where safety glazing labeling is indicated, permanently mark glazing with certification label of the SGCC or another certification agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction or the manufacturer. Label shall indicate manufacturer's name, type of glass, thickness, and safety glazing standard with which glass complies.
- C. Insulating-Glass Certification Program: Permanently marked either on spacers or on at least one component lite of units with appropriate certification label of IGCC.

1.6 WARRANTY

- A. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Laminated Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which laminated-glass manufacturer agrees to replace laminated-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of laminated glass is defined as defects developed from normal use that are not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning laminated glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Defects include edge separation, delamination materially obstructing vision through glass, and blemishes exceeding those allowed by referenced laminated-glass standard.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.
- B. Manufacturer's Special Warranty on Insulating Glass: Manufacturer's standard form in which insulating-glass manufacturer agrees to replace insulating-glass units that deteriorate within specified warranty period. Deterioration of insulating glass is defined as failure of hermetic seal under normal use that is not attributed to glass breakage or to maintaining and cleaning insulating glass contrary to manufacturer's written instructions. Evidence of failure is the obstruction of vision by dust, moisture, or film on interior surfaces of glass.
 - 1. Warranty Period: 10 years from date of Substantial Completion.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 GLASS PRODUCTS, GENERAL

- A. Thickness: Where glass thickness is indicated, it is a minimum. Provide glass lites in thicknesses as needed to comply with requirements indicated.
- B. Strength: Where float glass is indicated, provide annealed float glass, Kind HS heat-treated float glass, or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where heat-strengthened glass is indicated, provide Kind HS heat-treated float glass or Kind FT heat-treated float glass. Where fully tempered glass is indicated, provide Kind FT heat-treated float glass.
- C. Thermal and Optical Performance Properties: Provide glass with performance properties specified, as indicated in manufacturer's published test data, based on procedures indicated below:
 - 1. U-Factors: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 100 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program, expressed as Btu/sq. ft. x h x deg F (W/sq. m x K).
 - 2. Solar Heat-Gain Coefficient and Visible Transmittance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 200 and based on LBL's WINDOW 5.2 computer program.
 - 3. Visible Reflectance: Center-of-glazing values, according to NFRC 300.

2.2 GLASS PRODUCTS

- A. Annealed Float Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type I, (transparent flat glass), class indicated.
- B. Heat-Treated Float Glass: ASTM C 1048; Type I; (transparent flat glass); Quality-Q-3; class, kind and condition indicated.
 - 1. Fabrication Process: By horizontal (roller-hearth) process with roll-wave distortion parallel to bottom edge of glass as installed, unless otherwise indicated.
 - 2. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed float glass where needed to resist thermal stresses, induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 - 3. For uncoated glass, comply with requirements for Condition A.
 - 4. For coated vision glass, comply with requirements for Condition C. (other uncoated glass).
 - 5. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) float glass in place of annealed or Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass where safety glass is indicated.
- C. Wired Glass: ASTM C 1036, Type II (patterned and wired flat glass), Class 1 (clear), Form 1 (wired glass, polished both sides), Quality-Q6, 6.0 mm thick; Mesh 2 (M2) (Square).
- D. Laminated Glass, General: ASTM C 112, and complying with other requirements specified and with the following:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Interlayer: polyvinyl butyral of thickness indicated with a proven record of no tendency to bubble or lose physical and mechanical properties after laminating glass lites and installation.
 - a. For polyvinyl butyral interlayers, laminate lites in autoclave with head plus pressure.
2. Laminating Process: Fabricate laminated glass to produce glass free of foreign substances and air or glass pockets.

E. Laminated-Glass Units:

1. Kind LT, consisting of two lites of fully tempered float glass.
2. Outer Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass; 3.0 mm thick; Kind FT (fully tempered):
3. Plastic interlayer:
 - a. Thickness: 0.090 inch.
 - b. Interlayer Color: Clear
4. Inner Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass; 3.0 mm thick; Kind FT (fully tempered).
5. Provide one-way view mirror glass where indicated.

2.3 INSULATING GLASS

- A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
1. Guardian Glass
 2. Pilkington North America
 3. Cardinal glass Industries
 4. Vitro Architectural Glass
- B. Insulating-Glass Units: General: Factory-assembled units consisting of sealed lites of glass separated by a dehydrated interspace, and complying with ASTM E 774 for Class CBA units and with requirements specified.
1. Provide Kind HS (heat-strengthened) float glass in place of annealed glass where need to resist thermal stresses induced by differential shading of individual glass lites and to comply with glass design requirements specified in Part 1 "Performance Requirements" Article.
 2. Provide Kind FT (fully tempered) glass lites where safety glass is indicated.
 3. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: Dimensions indicated for insulating-glass units are normal and the overall thicknesses of units are measured perpendicularly for outer surfaces of glass lites at unit's edge.
 4. Sealing System: Dual seal, with manufacturer's standard primary and secondary sealants.

5. Spacer Specifications: Manufacturer's standard spacer material and construction complying with the following requirements:
 - a. Spacer Material: Aluminum with clear anodic finish.
 - b. Desiccant: Molecular sieve or silica gel or blend of both.
 - c. Corner Construction: Manufacturer's standard corner construction.

C. Solar-Control Low-E Insulating-Glass Units:

1. Basis-of Design Product: Vitro Architectural Glass.: Solarban 60 Solar Control Low-E.
2. Overall Unit Thickness and Thickness of Each Lite: 25 and 6.0 mm, unless otherwise indicated.
3. Interspace Content: Air.
4. Outdoor Lite: Class 1 (gray-tinted) float glass; Annealed unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Where security glazing is indicated, provide outdoor lite complying with requirements specified for laminated-glass units.
5. Indoor Lite: Class 1 (clear) float glass; Annealed unless otherwise indicated.
 - a. Where security glazing is indicated, provide indoor lite complying with requirements specified for laminated-glass units.
6. Low-Emissivity Coating: Sputtered on second surface.
7. Visible Light Transmittance: 70 percent
8. Winter Nighttime U-Value: 0.29.
9. Summer Daytime U-Value: 0.27.
10. Solar Heat Gain Coefficient: 0.39.
11. Shading Coefficient: 0.44.
12. Outdoor Visible Reflectance: Exterior 11 percent, Interior 12 percent.
13. Light to Solar Gain Ratio: 1.79

D. Pyrolytic-Coated Float Glass (If any indicated): ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide coating applied by pyrolytic deposition process during initial manufacture and complying with other requirements specified.

E. Sputter-Coated Float Glass: ASTM C 1376, float glass with metallic-oxide or -nitride coating deposited by vacuum deposition process after manufacture and heat treatment and complying with other requirements specified.

2.4 GLAZING GASKETS

- A. Dense Compression Gaskets: Molded or extruded gaskets of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal, made from one of the following:
 1. Neoprene complying with ASTM C 864.
 2. EPDM complying with ASTM C 864.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3. Silicone complying with ASTM C 1115.
 4. Thermoplastic polyolefin rubber complying with ASTM C 1115.
- B. Soft Compression Gaskets: Extruded or molded, closed-cell, integral-skinned neoprene, EPDM silicone or thermoplastic polyolefin rubber gaskets complying with ASTM C 509, Type II, black; of profile and hardness required to maintain watertight seal.
1. Application: Use where soft compression gaskets will be compressed by inserting dense compression gaskets on opposite side of glazing or pressure applied by means of pressure-glazing stops on opposite side of glazing.

2.5 GLAZING SEALANTS

- A. General:
1. Compatibility: Provide glazing sealants that are compatible with one another and with other materials they will contact, including glass products, seals of insulating-glass units, and glazing channel substrates, under conditions of service and application, as demonstrated by sealant manufacturer based on testing and field experience.
 2. Suitability: Comply with sealant and glass manufacturers' written instructions for selecting glazing sealants suitable for applications indicated and for conditions existing at time of installation.
 3. Sealants used inside the weatherproofing system, shall have a VOC content of not more than 250 g/L when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24).
 4. Colors of Exposed Glazing Sealants: As selected by Architect from manufacturer's full range.
- B. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 100/50, Use NT.
- C. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 50, Use NT.
- D. Glazing Sealant: Neutral-curing silicone glazing sealant complying with ASTM C 920, Type S, Grade NS, Class 25, Use NT.
- E. Glazing Sealants for Fire-Rated Glazing Products: Products that are approved by testing agencies that listed and labeled fire-resistant glazing products with which they are used for applications and fire-protection ratings indicated.

2.6 GLAZING TAPES

- A. Back-Bedding Mastic Glazing Tapes: Preformed, butyl-based, 100 percent solids elastomeric tape; nonstaining and nonmigrating in contact with nonporous surfaces; with or

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

without spacer rod as recommended in writing by tape and glass manufacturers for application indicated; and complying with ASTM C 1281 and AAMA 800 for products indicated below:

1. AAMA 806.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is subject to continuous pressure.
 2. AAMA 807.3 tape, for glazing applications in which tape is not subject to continuous pressure.
- B. Expanded Cellular Glazing Tapes: Closed-cell, PVC foam tapes; factory coated with adhesive on both surfaces; and complying with AAMA 800 for the following types:
1. AAMA 810.1, Type 1, for glazing applications in which tape acts as the primary sealant.
 2. AAMA 810.1, Type 2, for glazing applications in which tape is used in combination with a full bead of liquid sealant.

2.7 MISCELLANEOUS GLAZING MATERIALS

- A. General: Provide products of material, size, and shape complying with referenced glazing standard, requirements of manufacturers of glass and other glazing materials for application indicated and with a proven record of compatibility with surfaces contacted in installation.
- B. Cleaners, Primers, and Sealers: Types recommended by sealant or gasket manufacturer.
- C. Setting Blocks: Elastomeric material with a Shore, Type A durometer hardness of 85, plus or minus 5.
- D. Spacers: Elastomeric blocks or continuous extrusions of hardness required by glass manufacturer to maintain glass lites in place for installation indicated.
- E. Edge Blocks: Elastomeric material of hardness needed to limit glass lateral movement (side walking).
- F. Cylindrical Glazing Sealant Backing: ASTM C 1330, Type O (open-cell material), of size and density to control glazing sealant depth and otherwise produce optimum glazing sealant performance.

2.1 FABRICATION OF GLAZING UNITS

- A. Fabricate glazing units in sizes required to glaze openings indicated for Project, with edge and face clearances, edge and surface condition and bite complying with written instructions of product manufacturer and referenced glazing publications, to comply with system performance requirements.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Examination framing glazing, with installer present, for compliance with the following:
 - 1. Manufacturing and installation tolerances, including those for size, squareness and offsets at corners.
 - 2. Presence and functioning of weep system.
 - 3. Minimum required face or edge clearances.
 - 4. Effective sealing between joints of glass-framing members.
- B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

- A. Clean glazing channels and other framing members receiving glass immediately before glazing. Remove coatings not firmly bonded to substrates.

3.3 GLAZING, GENERAL

- A. Comply with combined written instructions of manufacturers of glass, sealants, gaskets, and other glazing materials, unless more stringent requirements are indicated, including those in referenced glazing publications.
- B. Adjust glazing channel dimensions as required by Project conditions during installation to provide necessary bite on glass, minimum edge and face clearances, and adequate sealant thicknesses, with reasonable tolerances.
- C. Protect glass edges from damage during handling and installation. Remove damaged glass from Project site and legally dispose of off Project site. Damaged glass is glass with edge damage or other imperfections that, when installed, could weaken glass and impair performance and appearance.
- D. Apply primers to joint surfaces where required for adhesion of sealants, as determined by preconstruction testing.
- E. Install setting blocks in sill rabbets, sized and located to comply with referenced glazing publications, unless otherwise required by glass manufacturer. Set blocks in thin course of compatible sealant suitable for heel bead.
- F. Do not exceed edge pressures stipulated by glass manufacturers for installing glass lites.
- G. Provide spacers for glass lites where length plus width is larger than 50 inches (1270 mm).

- H. Provide edge blocking where indicated or needed to prevent glass lites from moving sideways in glazing channel, as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer and according to requirements in referenced glazing publications.

3.4 TAPE GLAZING

- A. Position tapes on fixed stops so that, when compressed by glass, their exposed edges are flush with or protrude slightly above sightline of stops.
- B. Install tapes continuously, but not necessarily in one continuous length. Do not stretch tapes to make them fit opening.
- C. Cover vertical framing joints by applying tapes to heads and sills first and then to jambs. Cover horizontal framing joints by applying tapes to jambs and then to heads and sills.
- D. Place joints in tapes at corners of opening with adjoining lengths butted together, not lapped. Seal joints in tapes with compatible sealant approved by tape manufacturer.
- E. Apply heel bead of elastomeric sealant.
- F. Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against tape by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings.
- G. Apply cap bead of elastomeric sealant over exposed edge of tape.

3.5 GASKET GLAZING (DRY)

- A. Cut compression gaskets to lengths recommended by gasket manufacturer to fit openings exactly, with allowance for stretch during installation.
- B. Insert soft compression gasket between glass and frame or fixed stop so it is securely in place with joints miter cut and bonded together at corners.
- C. Installation with Drive-in Wedge Gaskets: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket by inserting dense compression gaskets formed and installed to lock in place against faces of removable stops. Start gasket applications at corners and work toward centers of openings. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.
- D. Installation with Pressure-Glazing Stops: Center glass lites in openings on setting blocks and press firmly against soft compression gasket. Install dense compression gaskets and pressure-glazing stops, applying pressure uniformly to compression gaskets. Compress gaskets to produce a weathertight seal without developing bending stresses in glass. Seal gasket joints with sealant recommended by gasket manufacturer.

- E. Install gaskets so they protrude past face of glazing stops.

3.6 SEALANT GLAZING (WET)

- A. Install continuous spacers, or spacers combined with cylindrical sealant backing, between glass lites and glazing stops to maintain glass face clearances and to prevent sealant from extruding into glass channel and blocking weep systems until sealants cure. Secure spacers or spacers and backings in place and in position to control depth of installed sealant relative to edge clearance for optimum sealant performance.
- B. Force sealants into glazing channels to eliminate voids and to ensure complete wetting or bond of sealant to glass and channel surfaces.
- C. Tool exposed surfaces of sealants to provide a substantial wash away from glass.

3.7 CLEANING AND PROTECTION

- A. Protect exterior glass from damage immediately after installation by attaching crossed streamers to framing held away from glass. Do not apply markers to glass surface. Remove nonpermanent labels and clean surfaces.
- B. Protect glass from contact with contaminating substances resulting from construction operations. If, despite such protection, contaminating substances do come into contact with glass, remove substances immediately as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- C. Examine glass surfaces adjacent to or below exterior concrete and other masonry surfaces at frequent intervals during construction, but not less than once a month, for buildup of dirt, scum, alkaline deposits, or stains; remove as recommended in writing by glass manufacturer.
- D. Remove and replace glass that is broken, chipped, cracked, or abraded or that is damaged from natural causes, accidents, and vandalism, during construction period.

3.8 GLAZING APPLICATION SCHEDULE

- A. General: Provide the types of glass specified in the Article for the applications indicated, and complying with Part 2 Articles for glazing types.
- B. Safety Glass: Provide fully tempered units where indicated on Drawings, where specified or where required to fulfill performance criteria, unless another type of safety glazing is indicated.
- C. Interior Glazed Openings: ¼ inch (6 mm) clear glass; tempered where indicated or where required.

- D. Fire Rated Doors (if any indicated): ¼ inch (6 mm) thick fire-lite glass.
- E. Interior Non-Rated Doors: ¼ inch (6 mm).

END OF SECTION 088000

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

GLAZING

088000 - 12

SECTION 099112 - PAINTING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General, Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. This Section includes surface preparation and field painting of exposed exterior and interior items and surfaces.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each product indicated, including:
 - 1. Product characteristics.
 - 2. Surface preparation instructions and recommendations.
 - 3. Primer requirements and finish specification.
 - 4. Storage and handling requirements and recommendations.
 - 5. Application methods.
 - 6. Cautions for storage, handling and installation.
- C. Selection Samples: Submit a complete set of color chips that represent the full range of manufacturer's products, colors and sheens available.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

- A. Installer Qualifications: A firm or individual experienced in applying paints and coatings similar in material, design, and extent to those indicated for this Project, whose work has resulted in applications with a record of successful in-service performance.
- B. Paint exposed surfaces. If a color of finish, or a surface is not specifically mentioned, Architect will select from standard products, colors and sheens available.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- C. Do not paint prefinished items, concealed surfaces, finished metal surfaces, operating parts, and labels unless indicated.
- D. Mock-Up: Provide a mock-up for evaluation of surface preparation techniques and application workmanship.
 - 1. Finish surfaces for verification of products, colors and sheens.
 - 2. Finish area designated by Architect.
 - 3. Provide samples that designate primer and finish coats.
 - 4. Do not proceed with remaining work until the Architect approves the mock-up.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE AND HANDLING

- A. Delivery: Deliver manufacturer's unopened containers to the work site. Packaging shall bear the manufacturer's name, label, and the following list of information.
 - 1. Product name, and type (description).
 - 2. Application and use instructions.
 - 3. Surface preparation.
 - 4. VOC content.
 - 5. Environmental handling.
 - 6. Batch date.
 - 7. Color number.
- B. Storage: Store and dispose of solvent-based materials, and materials used with solvent-based materials, in accordance with requirements of local authorities having jurisdiction.
- C. Store materials in an area that is within the acceptable temperature range, per manufacturer's instructions. Protect from freezing.
- D. Handling: Maintain a clean, dry storage area, to prevent contamination or damage to the coatings.

1.6 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Maintain environmental conditions (temperature, humidity, and ventilation) within limits recommended by manufacturer for optimum results. Do not install products under environmental conditions outside manufacturer's absolute limits.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1.7 EXTRA MATERIALS

- A. Furnish extra paint materials from the same production run as the materials applied and in the quantities described below. Package with protective covering for storage and identify with labels describing contents. Deliver extra materials to Owner.
 - 1. Quantity: 3 percent, but not less than 1 gal. (3.8 L) or 1 case, as appropriate, of each material and color applied.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

- A. Basis of Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Sherwin-Williams, 101 W. Prospect Ave. Ste. 1020; Cleveland, OH 44115; Toll Free Tel: 855-415-7301; Tel: 216-566-2000; or a comparable product by one of the following:
 - 1. Benjamin Moore & Co. (Benjamin Moore)
 - 2. PPG Industries, Inc. (Pittsburgh Paints)
 - 3. Pratt & Lambert

2.2 PAINT MATERIALS, GENERAL

- A. Paints and Coatings.
 - 1. Unless otherwise indicated, provide factory-mixed coatings. When required, mix coatings to correct consistency in accordance with manufacturer's instructions before application. Do not reduce, thin, or dilute coatings or add materials to coatings unless such procedure is specifically described in manufacturer's product instructions.
 - 2. For opaque finishes, tint each coat including primer coat and intermediate coats, one-half shade lighter than succeeding coat, with final finish coat as base color. Or follow manufactures product instructions for optimal color conformance.
- B. Primers: Where the manufacturer offers options on primers for a particular substrate, use primer categorized as "best" by the manufacturer.
- C. Coating Application Accessories: Provide all primers, sealers, cleaning agents, cleaning cloths, sanding materials, and clean-up materials required, per manufacturer's specifications.
- D. Color: Refer to Finish Schedule for paint colors, and as selected.
- E. Chemical Components of Interior Paints and Coatings: Provide products that comply with the following limits for VOC content when calculated according to 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24) and the following chemical restrictions:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 50 g/L.
2. Non-Flat Paints and Coatings: VOC not more than 150 g/L.
3. Anticorrosive Coatings: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
4. Varnishes and Sanding Sealers: VOC not more than 350 g/L.
5. Stains: VOC not more than 250 g/L.
6. Aromatic Compounds: Paints and coatings shall not contain more than 1.0 percent by weight total aromatic compounds (hydrocarbon compounds containing one or more benzene rings).
7. Restricted Components: Paints and coatings shall not contain acrolein; acrylonitrile; antimony; benzene; butyl benzyl phthalate; cadmium; di (2-ethylhexyl) phthalate; di-n-butyl phthalate; di-n-octyl phthalate; 1,2-dichlorobenzene; diethyl phthalate; dimethyl phthalate; ethylbenzene; formaldehyde; hexavalent chromium; isophorone; lead; mercury; methyl ethyl ketone; methyl isobutyl ketone; methylene chloride; naphthalene; toluene (methylbenzene); 1,1,1-trichloroethane; or vinyl chloride.

2.3 PREPARATORY COATS

- A. Concrete Unit Masonry Block Filler: High-performance latex block filler of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
- B. Exterior Primer: Exterior alkyd or latex-based primer of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
 1. Ferrous-Metal and Aluminum Substrates: Rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 2. Zinc-Coated Metal Substrates: Galvanized metal primer.
 3. Where manufacturer does not recommend a separate primer formulation on substrate indicated, use paint specified for finish coat.
- C. Interior Primer: Interior latex-based or alkyd primer of finish coat manufacturer and recommended in writing by manufacturer for use with finish coat and on substrate indicated.
 1. Ferrous-Metal Substrates: Quick drying, rust-inhibitive metal primer.
 2. Zinc-Coated Metal Substrates: Galvanized metal primer.
 3. Where manufacturer does not recommend a separate primer formulation on substrate indicated, use paint specified for finish coat.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

- A. Do not begin installation until substrates have been properly prepared; notify Architect of unsatisfactory conditions before proceeding. If substrate preparation is the responsibility of another installer, notify Architect of unsatisfactory preparation before proceeding.
- B. Proceed with work only after conditions have been corrected and approved by all parties, otherwise application of coatings will be considered as an acceptance of surface conditions.
- C. Previously Painted Surfaces: Verify that existing painted surfaces do not contain lead based paints, notify Architect immediately if lead based paints are encountered.

3.2 APPLICATION

- A. Examine substrates, areas, and conditions, with Applicator present, for compliance with requirements for paint application.
- B. Coordination of Work: Review other Sections in which primers are provided to ensure compatibility of the total system for various substrates. On request, furnish information on characteristics of finish materials to ensure use of compatible primers.
- C. Remove hardware and hardware accessories, plates, machined surfaces, lighting fixtures, and similar items already installed that are not to be painted. If removal is impractical or impossible because of size or weight of the item, provide surface-applied protection before surface preparation and painting.
 - 1. After completing painting operations in each space or area, reinstall items removed using workers skilled in the trades involved.
- D. Surface Preparation: Clean and prepare surfaces to be painted according to manufacturer's written instructions for each particular substrate condition and as specified.
 - 1. Provide barrier coats over incompatible primers or remove and reprime.
 - 2. Cementitious Materials: Remove efflorescence, chalk, dust, dirt, grease, oils, and release agents. Roughen as required to remove glaze. If hardeners or sealers have been used to improve curing, use mechanical methods of surface preparation.
 - 3. Wood: Clean surfaces of dirt, oil, and other foreign substances with scrapers, mineral spirits, and sandpaper, as required. Sand surfaces exposed to view smooth and dust off.
 - a. Scrape and clean small, dry, seasoned knots, and apply a thin coat of white shellac or other recommended knot sealer before applying primer. After priming, fill holes and imperfections in finish surfaces with putty or plastic wood filler. Sand smooth when dried.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- b. Prime, stain, or seal wood to be painted immediately on delivery. Prime edges, ends, faces, undersides, and back sides of wood, including cabinets, counters, cases, and paneling.
 - c. If transparent finish is required, backprime with spar varnish.
 - d. Backprime paneling on interior partitions where masonry, plaster, or other wet wall construction occurs on back side.
 - e. Seal tops, bottoms, and cutouts of unprimed wood doors with a heavy coat of varnish or sealer immediately on delivery.
 - 4. Ferrous Metals: Clean ungalvanized ferrous-metal surfaces that have not been shop coated; remove oil, grease, dirt, loose mill scale, and other foreign substances. Use solvent or mechanical cleaning methods that comply with SSPC's recommendations.
 - a. Treat bare and sandblasted or pickled clean metal with a metal treatment wash coat before priming.
 - b. Touch up bare areas and shop-applied prime coats that have been damaged. Wire-brush, clean with solvents recommended by paint manufacturer, and touch up with same primer as the shop coat.
 - 5. Galvanized Surfaces: Clean galvanized surfaces with nonpetroleum-based solvents so surface is free of oil and surface contaminants. Remove pretreatment from galvanized sheet metal fabricated from coil stock by mechanical methods.
- E. Material Preparation:
- 1. Maintain containers used in mixing and applying paint in a clean condition, free of foreign materials and residue.
 - 2. Stir material before application to produce a mixture of uniform density. Stir as required during application. Do not stir surface film into material. If necessary, remove surface film and strain material before using.
- F. Exposed Surfaces: Include areas visible when permanent or built-in fixtures, grilles, convector covers, covers for finned-tube radiation, and similar components are in place. Extend coatings in these areas, as required, to maintain system integrity and provide desired protection.
- 1. Paint surfaces behind movable equipment and furniture the same as similar exposed surfaces. Before final installation of equipment, paint surfaces behind permanently fixed equipment or furniture with prime coat only.
 - 2. Paint interior surfaces of ducts with a flat, nonspecular black paint where visible through registers or grilles.
 - 3. Paint back sides of access panels and removable or hinged covers to match exposed surfaces.
 - 4. Finish exterior doors on tops, bottoms, and side edges the same as exterior faces.
 - 5. Finish interior of wall and base cabinets and similar field-finished casework to match exterior.
- G. Sand lightly between each succeeding enamel or varnish coat.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- H. Do not apply to wet or damp surfaces. Wait at least 30 days before applying to new concrete or masonry. Or follow manufacturer's procedures to apply appropriate coatings prior to 30 days. Test new concrete for moisture content. Wait until wood is fully dry after rain or morning fog or dew.
- I. Scheduling Painting: Apply first coat to surfaces that have been cleaned, pretreated, or otherwise prepared for painting as soon as practicable after preparation and before subsequent surface deterioration.
 - 1. Omit primer over metal surfaces that have been shop primed and touchup painted.
 - 2. If undercoats, stains, or other conditions show through final coat of paint, apply additional coats until paint film is of uniform finish, color, and appearance.
 - 3. Regardless of number of coats specified, apply as many coats as necessary for complete hide, and uniform appearance.
- J. Application Procedures: Apply paints and coatings by brush, roller, spray, or other applicators according to manufacturer's written instructions.
 - 1. Uniformly apply coatings without runs, drips, or sags, without brush marks, and with consistent sheen.
- K. Minimum Coating Thickness: Apply paint materials no thinner than manufacturers recommended spreading rate. Provide total dry film thickness of the entire system as recommended by manufacturer.
- L. Mechanical and Electrical Work: Painting of mechanical and electrical work is limited to items exposed in equipment rooms and occupied spaces.
- M. Block Fillers (if any indicated): Apply block fillers to concrete masonry block at a rate to ensure complete coverage with pores filled.
- N. Prime Coats: Before applying finish coats, apply a prime coat, as recommended by manufacturer, to material that is required to be painted or finished and that has not been prime coated by others. Recoat primed and sealed surfaces where evidence of suction spots or unsealed areas in first coat appears, to ensure a finish coat with no burn-through or other defects due to insufficient sealing.
- O. Pigmented (Opaque) Finishes: Completely cover surfaces as necessary to provide a smooth, opaque surface of uniform finish, color, appearance, and coverage. Cloudiness, spotting, holidays, laps, brush marks, runs, sags, ropiness, or other surface imperfections will not be acceptable.
- P. Transparent (Clear) Finishes: Use multiple coats to produce a glass-smooth surface film of even luster. Provide a finish free of laps, runs, cloudiness, color irregularity, brush marks, orange peel, nail holes, or other surface imperfections.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

- Q. Stipple Enamel Finish: Roll and redistribute paint to an even and fine texture. Leave no evidence of rolling, such as laps, irregularity in texture, skid marks, or other surface imperfections.

3.3 CLEANING AND PROTECTING

- A. At the end of each workday, remove empty cans, rags, rubbish, and other discarded paint materials from Project site.
- B. Protect work of other trades, whether being painted or not, against damage from painting. Correct damage by cleaning, repairing or replacing, and repainting, as approved by Architect.
- C. Provide "Wet Paint" signs to protect newly painted finishes. After completing painting operations, remove temporary protective wrappings provided by others to protect their work.
 - 1. Touch-up damaged coatings after substantial completion, following manufacturer's recommendation for touch up or repair of damaged coatings. Repair any defects that will hinder the performance of the coatings.

3.4 PAINT SCHEDULE

- A. Paint Schedule is based on Sherwin-Williams Co. (S-W) paint systems for the various substrates indicated:
- B. New surfaces to be painted:
 - 1. Interior ferrous metals:
 - a. 1 coat S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer B66-1310 Series (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 mils dry).
 - b. 2 coats S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (2-4 mils dry per coat).
 - 2. Interior metal joists, deck, any exposed secondary framing, piping, insulated piping, conduit, ductwork, etc. exposed to view.
 - a. Clean and prepare existing surfaces.
 - b. 1 coat Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 (5.0 mils wet, 2.0 dry).
 - c. 2 coats Pro Industrial Waterborne Acrylic Dryfall, Eg-Shel, B42-82 Series (6 mils wet, 1.9 mils dry per coat).
 - 3. Exterior ferrous metals:
 - a. 1 coat S-W Pro Industrial Pro-Cryl Universal Primer, B66-1310 Series (5-10 mils wet, 1.8-3.6 mils dry).
 - b. 2 coats S-W Pro Industrial Acrylic Semi-Gloss, B66-650 Series (2-4 mils dry per coat).

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

4. Interior C.M.U. walls:
 - a. 1 coat S-W PrepRite Block Filler, B25W25 (75-125 sq ft/gal).
 - b. 2 coats S-W ProMar 200 Zero VOC Latex Semi-Gloss, B31-2600 Series (4 mils wet, 1.6 mils dry per coat)
5. Exterior Concrete walls:
 - a. 1 coat S-W Loxon Concrete & Masonry Primer/Sealer, LX02W50 Series (5.3-8.0 mils wet, 2.1-3.2 mils dry).
 - b. 2 coats S-W Hi-Solids Polyurethane Semi-Gloss B65-350/B60V30 Series (4.5-8.0 mils wet, 3-5 mils dry per coat)

END OF SECTION 099112

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

SECTION 221313 - FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For expansion joints.
- C. Shop Drawings: For manholes. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, and frames and covers.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

- A. Coordination Drawings: Show pipe sizes, locations, and elevations. Show other piping in same trench and clearances from sewer system piping. Indicate interface and spatial relationship between manholes, piping, and proximate structures.
- B. Product Certificates: For each type of pipe certificates from manufacturer.
- C. Field quality-control reports.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Type PSM Sewer Piping:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavating, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground sanitary sewer piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for using lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:
 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow, at minimum slope of 1% percent unless otherwise indicated.
 2. Install PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.
- F. Clear interior of piping and manholes of dirt and superfluous material as work progresses. Maintain swab or drag in piping, and pull past each joint as it is completed. Place plug in end of incomplete piping at end of day and when work stops.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure, drainage piping according to the following:

1. Join PVC Type PSM sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-seal joints or ASTM D 3034 for elastomeric-gasket joints.
2. Join dissimilar pipe materials with nonpressure-type, flexible fernco couplings.

3.4 CLEANOUT INSTALLATION

- A. Install cleanouts and riser extensions from sewer pipes to cleanouts at grade. Use cast-iron soil pipe fittings in sewer pipes at branches for cleanouts, and use cast-iron soil pipe for riser extensions to cleanouts. Install piping so cleanouts open in direction of flow in sewer pipe.
 1. Use Light-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in earth or unpaved foot-traffic areas.
 2. Use Medium-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in paved foot-traffic areas.
 3. Use Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in vehicle-traffic service areas.
 4. Use Extra-Heavy-Duty, top-loading classification cleanouts in roads.
- B. Set cleanout frames and covers in earth in cast-in-place-concrete block, 18 by 18 by 12 inches deep. Set with tops 1 inch above surrounding grade.
- C. Set cleanout frames and covers in concrete pavement and roads with tops flush with pavement surface.

3.5 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping to building's sanitary building drains as indicated on plumbing drawings.
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye fitting plus 6-inch overlap with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 3. Protect existing piping and manholes to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.
- C. Connect to grease and oil interceptors as indicated on plumbing drawings.

3.6 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tapes directly over piping and at outside edges of underground manholes.
 - 1. Use warning tape over ferrous piping.
 - 2. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground manholes.

3.7 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate report for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.
 - 5. Air Tests: Test sanitary sewerage according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Option: Test plastic gravity sewer piping according to ASTM F 1417.
 - 6. Manholes: Perform hydraulic test according to ASTM C 969.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.

D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

3.8 CLEANING

A. Clean dirt and superfluous material from interior of piping. Flush with potable water.

END OF SECTION 221313

THIS PAGE WAS INTENTIONALLY LEFT BLANK

BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545

FACILITY SANITARY SEWERS

221313 - 6

SECTION 334100 - STORM UTILITY DRAINAGE PIPING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 RELATED DOCUMENTS

- A. Drawings and General Provisions of the Contract, including General and Supplementary Conditions and Division 1 Specification Sections, apply to this section.

1.2 SUMMARY

- A. Section Includes:
 - 1. Pipe and fittings.
 - 2. Manholes.
 - 3. Cleanouts.
 - 4. Nonpressure transition couplings.
 - 5. Catch basins.
 - 6. Stormwater inlets.
 - 7. Pipe outlets.
- B. Proposed Substitutions: See Section 016000 "Product Requirements."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

- A. Submittal Procedures: See Section 013300 "Submittal Procedures."
- B. Product Data: For each type of product indicated.
- C. Shop Drawings:
 - 1. Manholes: Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, and covers.
 - 2. Catch basins and stormwater inlets. Include plans, elevations, sections, details, frames, covers, and grates.

1.4 PROJECT CONDITIONS

- A. Interruption of Existing Storm Drainage Service: Do not interrupt service to facilities occupied by Owner or others unless permitted under the following conditions and then only after arranging to provide temporary service according to requirements indicated:

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

1. Notify Architect and Owner no fewer than two days in advance of proposed interruption of service.
2. Do not proceed with interruption of service without Architect's and Owner's written permission.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PE PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. Corrugated PE Drainage Pipe and Fittings NPS 3 to NPS 10: AASHTO M 252M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with tube and fittings.
 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 252M, corrugated, matching tube and fittings.
- B. Corrugated PE Pipe and Fittings NPS 12 to NPS 60: AASHTO M 294M, Type S, with smooth waterway for coupling joints.
 1. Silttight Couplings: PE sleeve with ASTM D 1056, Type 2, Class A, Grade 2 gasket material that mates with pipe and fittings.
 2. Soiltight Couplings: AASHTO M 294M, corrugated, matching pipe and fittings.

2.2 PVC PIPE AND FITTINGS

- A. PVC Storm Sewer Piping:
 1. Pipe: ASTM D 3034, SDR 35, PVC Type PSM sewer pipe with bell-and-spigot ends for gasketed joints.
 2. Fittings: ASTM D 3034, PVC with bell ends.
 3. Gaskets: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seals.

2.3 NONPRESSURE TRANSITION COUPLINGS

- A. Comply with ASTM C 1173, elastomeric, sleeve-type, reducing or transition coupling, for joining underground nonpressure piping. Include ends of same sizes as piping to be joined, and corrosion-resistant-metal tension band and tightening mechanism on each end.
- B. Sleeve Materials:
 1. For Concrete Pipes: ASTM C 443, rubber.
 2. For Cast-Iron Soil Pipes: ASTM C 564, rubber.
 3. For Plastic Pipes: ASTM F 477, elastomeric seal or ASTM D 5926, PVC.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

4. For Dissimilar Pipes: ASTM D 5926, PVC or other material compatible with pipe materials being joined.

2.4 CLEANOUTS

A. Plastic Cleanouts:

1. Description: PVC body with PVC threaded plug. Include PVC sewer pipe fitting and riser to cleanout of same material as sewer piping.

2.5 MANHOLES

A. Standard Precast Concrete Manholes:

1. Description: ASTM C 478, precast, reinforced concrete, of depth indicated, with provision for sealant joints.
2. Diameter: 48 inches minimum unless otherwise indicated.
3. Ballast: Increase thickness of precast concrete sections or add concrete to base section as required to prevent flotation.
4. Base Section: 6-inch minimum thickness for floor slab and 6-inch minimum thickness for walls and base riser section, and separate base slab or base section with integral floor.
5. Riser Sections: 6-inch minimum thickness, and lengths to provide depth indicated.
6. Top Section: Eccentric-cone type unless concentric-cone or flat-slab-top type is indicated, and top of cone of size that matches grade rings.
7. Joint Sealant: ASTM C 990, bitumen or butyl rubber.
8. Resilient Pipe Connectors: ASTM C 923, cast or fitted into manhole walls, for each pipe connection.
9. Steps: Individual FRP steps or FRP ladder, wide enough to allow worker to place both feet on one step and designed to prevent lateral slippage off step. Cast or anchor steps into sidewalls at 12- to 16-inch intervals. Omit steps if total depth from floor of manhole to finished grade is less than 60 inches.
10. Adjusting Rings: Interlocking HDPE rings with level or sloped edge in thickness and diameter matching manhole frame and cover, and of height required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope. Include sealant recommended by ring manufacturer.
11. Grade Rings: Reinforced-concrete rings, 6- to 9-inch total thickness, to match diameter of manhole frame and cover, and height as required to adjust manhole frame and cover to indicated elevation and slope.

B. Manhole Frames and Covers:

1. Description: Ferrous; 24-inch ID by 7- to 9-inch riser with 4-inch-minimum width flange and 26-inch-diameter cover. Include indented top design with lettering cast into cover, using wording equivalent to "STORM SEWER."
2. Material: ASTM A 536, Grade 60-40-18 ductile iron unless otherwise indicated.

2.6 CONCRETE

- A. General: Cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318, ACI 350/350R, and the following:
 1. Cement: ASTM C 150, Type II.
 2. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C 33, sand.
 3. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C 33, crushed gravel.
 4. Water: Potable.
- B. Portland Cement Design Mix: 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio.
 1. Reinforcing Fabric: ASTM A 185/A 185M, steel, welded wire fabric, plain.
 2. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A 615/A 615M, Grade 60 (420 MPa) deformed steel.
- C. Manhole Channels and Benches: Factory or field formed from concrete. Portland cement design mix, 4000 psi minimum, with 0.45 maximum water/cementitious materials ratio. Include channels and benches in manholes.
 1. Channels: Concrete invert, formed to same width as connected piping, with height of vertical sides to three-fourths of pipe diameter. Form curved channels with smooth, uniform radius and slope.
 - a. Invert Slope: 1 percent through manhole.
 2. Benches: Concrete, sloped to drain into channel.
 - a. Slope: 4 percent.

2.7 CATCH BASINS

- A. Standard Precast Concrete Catch Basins:
 1. Description: ODOT 2-2B catch basin.
- B. Frames and Grates: ASTM A 536, Grade 60, ductile iron designed for A-16, structural loading. Include flat grate with small square or short-slotted drainage openings.
 1. EJIW 5110, Type M3 or approved equal.

2.8 STORMWATER INLETS

- A. Curb Inlets: EJIW 7022, Type M3 or approved equal.-

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EARTHWORK

- A. Excavation, trenching, and backfilling are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving."

3.2 PIPING INSTALLATION

- A. General Locations and Arrangements: Drawing plans and details indicate general location and arrangement of underground storm drainage piping. Location and arrangement of piping layout take into account design considerations. Install piping as indicated, to extent practical. Where specific installation is not indicated, follow piping manufacturer's written instructions.
- B. Install piping beginning at low point, true to grades and alignment indicated with unbroken continuity of invert. Place bell ends of piping facing upstream. Install gaskets, seals, sleeves, and couplings according to manufacturer's written instructions for use of lubricants, cements, and other installation requirements.
- C. Install manholes for changes in direction unless fittings are indicated. Use fittings for branch connections unless direct tap into existing sewer is indicated.
- D. Install proper size increasers, reducers, and couplings where different sizes or materials of pipes and fittings are connected. Reducing size of piping in direction of flow is prohibited.
- E. When installing pipe under streets or other obstructions that cannot be disturbed, use pipe-jacking process of microtunneling.
- F. Install gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Install piping pitched down in direction of flow.
 - 2. Install piping NPS 6 and larger with restrained joints at tee fittings and at changes in direction. Use corrosion-resistant rods, pipe or fitting manufacturer's proprietary restraint system, or cast-in-place concrete supports or anchors.
 - 3. Install piping with 36-inch minimum cover.
 - 4. Install PE corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321.
 - 5. Install PVC sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 and ASTM F 1668.

3.3 PIPE JOINT CONSTRUCTION

- A. Join gravity-flow, nonpressure drainage piping according to the following:
 - 1. Join corrugated PE piping according to ASTM D 3212 for push-on joints.
 - 2. Join PVC corrugated sewer piping according to ASTM D 2321 for elastomeric-seal joints.

**BUILDING ALTERATIONS
HENRY COUNTY HIGHWAY DEPARTMENT
HENRY COUNTY COMMISSIONERS
1343 BALES ROAD
NAPOLEON, OHIO 43545**

3.4 MANHOLE INSTALLATION

- A. General: Install manholes, complete with appurtenances and accessories indicated.
- B. Install precast concrete manhole sections with sealants according to ASTM C 891.
- C. Where specific manhole construction is not indicated, follow manhole manufacturer's written instructions.
- D. Set tops of frames and covers flush with finished surface of manholes that occur in pavements.

3.5 CATCH BASIN INSTALLATION

- A. Set frames and grates to elevations indicated.

3.6 CONCRETE PLACEMENT

- A. Place cast-in-place concrete according to ACI 318.

3.7 CONNECTIONS

- A. Connect nonpressure, gravity-flow drainage piping in building's storm building drains as indicated on site drawings.
- B. Make connections to existing piping and underground manholes.
 - 1. Use commercially manufactured wye fittings for piping branch connections. Remove section of existing pipe; install wye fitting into existing piping; and encase entire wye fitting, plus 6-inch overlap, with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi.
 - 2. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 4 to NPS 20. Remove section of existing pipe, install wye fitting into existing piping, and encase entire wye with not less than 6 inches of concrete with 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi .
 - 3. Make branch connections from side into existing piping, NPS 21 or larger, or to underground manholes and structures by cutting into existing unit and creating an opening large enough to allow 3 inches of concrete to be packed around entering connection. Cut end of connection pipe passing through pipe or structure wall to conform to shape of and be flush with inside wall unless otherwise indicated. On outside of pipe, manhole, or structure wall, encase entering connection in 6 inches of concrete for minimum length of 12 inches to provide additional support of collar from connection to undisturbed ground.
 - a. Use concrete that will attain a minimum 28-day compressive strength of 3000 psi unless otherwise indicated.

- b. Use epoxy-bonding compound as interface between new and existing concrete and piping materials.
- 4. Protect existing piping, manholes, and structures to prevent concrete or debris from entering while making tap connections. Remove debris or other extraneous material that may accumulate.

3.8 IDENTIFICATION

- A. Materials and their installation are specified in Section 312000 "Earth Moving." Arrange for installation of green warning tape directly over piping and at outside edge of underground structures.
 - 1. Use detectable warning tape over nonferrous piping and over edges of underground structures.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

- A. Inspect interior of piping to determine whether line displacement or other damage has occurred. Inspect after approximately 24 inches of backfill is in place, and again at completion of Project.
 - 1. Submit separate reports for each system inspection.
 - 2. Defects requiring correction include the following:
 - a. Alignment: Less than full diameter of inside of pipe is visible between structures.
 - b. Deflection: Flexible piping with deflection that prevents passage of ball or cylinder of size not less than 92.5 percent of piping diameter.
 - c. Damage: Crushed, broken, cracked, or otherwise damaged piping.
 - d. Infiltration: Water leakage into piping.
 - e. Exfiltration: Water leakage from or around piping.
 - 3. Replace defective piping using new materials, and repeat inspections until defects are within allowances specified.
 - 4. Reinspect and repeat procedure until results are satisfactory.
- B. Test new piping systems, and parts of existing systems that have been altered, extended, or repaired, for leaks and defects.
 - 1. Do not enclose, cover, or put into service before inspection and approval.
 - 2. Test completed piping systems according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.
 - 3. Schedule tests and inspections by authorities having jurisdiction with at least 24 hours' advance notice.
 - 4. Submit separate report for each test.

5. Gravity-Flow Storm Drainage Piping: Test according to requirements of authorities having jurisdiction, UNI-B-6, and the following:
 - a. Exception: Piping with soiltight joints unless required by authorities having jurisdiction.
 - b. Option: Test plastic piping according to ASTM F 1417.
- C. Leaks and loss in test pressure constitute defects that must be repaired.
- D. Replace leaking piping using new materials, and repeat testing until leakage is within allowances specified.

END OF SECTION 334100